Online ISSN : 2249 - 4618
Print ISSN : 0975 - 5888

Global Journal of Medical Research

DISCOVERING THOUGHTS AND INVENTING FUTURE

Highlights

Volume 12 | Issue 10 | Version 1.0

ENG

Global Journal of Medical Research

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 (Ver. 1.0)

Open Association of Research

Incorporation No.: 0423089
License No.: 42125/022010/1186
Registration No.: 430374
Import-Export Code: 1109007027
Employer Identification Number (EIN):
USA Tax ID: 98-0673427

Global Journals Inc.

*(A Delaware USA Incorporation with "Good Standing"; **Reg. Number: 0423089**)*

Sponsors: Open Association of Research Society
Open Scientific Standards

Publisher's Headquarters office

Global Journals Inc., Headquarters Corporate Office, Cambridge Office Center, II Canal Park, Floor No. 5th, ***Cambridge (Massachusetts)***, Pin: MA 02141 United States
USA Toll Free: +001-888-839-7392
USA Toll Free Fax: +001-888-839-7392

Offset Typesetting

Open Association of Research Society, Marsh Road, Rainham, Essex, London RM13 8EU United Kingdom.

Packaging & Continental Dispatching

Global Journals, India

Find a correspondence nodal officer near you

To find nodal officer of your country, please email us at *local@globaljournals.org*

eContacts

Press Inquiries: *press@globaljournals.org*
Investor Inquiries: *investers@globaljournals.org*
Technical Support: *technology@globaljournals.org*
Media & Releases: *media@globaljournals.org*

Pricing (Including by Air Parcel Charges):

For Authors:
22 USD (B/W) & 50 USD (Color)
Yearly Subscription (Personal & Institutional):
200 USD (B/W) & 250 USD (Color)

Editorial Board Members (HON.)

Dr. Bart Lambrecht
Director of Research in Accounting and FinanceProfessor of Finance
Lancaster University Management School
BA (Antwerp); MPhil, MA, PhD (Cambridge)

Dr. Carlos García Pont
Associate Professor of Marketing
IESE Business School, University of Navarra
Doctor of Philosophy (Management), Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)
Master in Business Administration, IESE, University of Navarra
Degree in Industrial Engineering, Universitat Politècnica de Catalunya

Dr. Fotini Labropulu
Mathematics - Luther College
University of ReginaPh.D., M.Sc. in Mathematics
B.A. (Honors) in Mathematics
University of Windso

Dr. Lynn Lim
Reader in Business and Marketing
Roehampton University, London
BCom, PGDip, MBA (Distinction), PhD, FHEA

Dr. Mihaly Mezei
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
Department of Structural and Chemical Biology, Mount Sinai School of Medical Center
Ph.D., Etvs Lornd University
Postdoctoral Training,
New York University

Dr. Söhnke M. Bartram
Department of Accounting and FinanceLancaster University Management SchoolPh.D. (WHU Koblenz)
MBA/BBA (University of Saarbrücken)

Dr. Miguel Angel Ariño
Professor of Decision Sciences
IESE Business School
Barcelona, Spain (Universidad de Navarra)
CEIBS (China Europe International Business School).
Beijing, Shanghai and Shenzhen
Ph.D. in Mathematics
University of Barcelona
BA in Mathematics (Licenciatura)
University of Barcelona

Philip G. Moscoso
Technology and Operations Management
IESE Business School, University of Navarra
Ph.D in Industrial Engineering and Management, ETH Zurich
M.Sc. in Chemical Engineering, ETH Zurich

Dr. Sanjay Dixit, M.D.
Director, EP Laboratories, Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Cardiovascular Medicine - Cardiac Arrhythmia
Univ of Penn School of Medicine

Dr. Han-Xiang Deng
MD., Ph.D
Associate Professor and Research Department Division of Neuromuscular Medicine
Davee Department of Neurology and Clinical NeuroscienceNorthwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine

Dr. Pina C. Sanelli
Associate Professor of Public Health
Weill Cornell Medical College
Associate Attending Radiologist
NewYork-Presbyterian Hospital
MRI, MRA, CT, and CTA
Neuroradiology and Diagnostic Radiology
M.D., State University of New York at Buffalo,School of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences

Dr. Roberto Sanchez
Associate Professor
Department of Structural and Chemical Biology
Mount Sinai School of Medicine
Ph.D., The Rockefeller University

Dr. Wen-Yih Sun
Professor of Earth and Atmospheric SciencesPurdue University Director
National Center for Typhoon and Flooding Research, Taiwan
University Chair Professor
Department of Atmospheric Sciences, National Central University, Chung-Li, TaiwanUniversity Chair Professor
Institute of Environmental Engineering, National Chiao Tung University, Hsin-chu, Taiwan.Ph.D., MS The University of Chicago, Geophysical Sciences
BS National Taiwan University, Atmospheric Sciences
Associate Professor of Radiology

Dr. Michael R. Rudnick
M.D., FACP
Associate Professor of Medicine
Chief, Renal Electrolyte and Hypertension Division (PMC)
Penn Medicine, University of Pennsylvania
Presbyterian Medical Center, Philadelphia
Nephrology and Internal Medicine
Certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine

Dr. Bassey Benjamin Esu
B.Sc. Marketing; MBA Marketing; Ph.D Marketing
Lecturer, Department of Marketing, University of Calabar
Tourism Consultant, Cross River State Tourism Development Department
Co-ordinator , Sustainable Tourism Initiative, Calabar, Nigeria

Dr. Aziz M. Barbar, Ph.D.
IEEE Senior Member
Chairperson, Department of Computer Science
AUST - American University of Science & Technology
Alfred Naccash Avenue – Ashrafieh

Contents of the Volume

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 Version 1.0 Year 2012
Type: Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)
Online ISSN: 2249-4618 Print ISSN:0975-5888

ICT Enabled Techniques in Bio-Medical Instrumentation with Simple Developed Graphics Tools

By Himansu Mohan Padhy, Pranati Mishra, R. Sridevi & Velaga Sridevi
Sophitorium Group of Institutions, Bhubaneswar, Odisha

Abstract - In some circumstances it is morechallenging to understand the internal physique of a biological nature. It is very important that a bio-medical student need to understand the organization and form of the internal parts. So that he or she able to study the organics with proper instrument interfacing. It is also tedious job to study a corporeal thing every time. In such situations the present simulating software animated tool plays dynamic role in understanding shape and internal operation of body parts of fauna. The shape and operations are animated by virtual software tools. In the present paper new simulatedsoftware is presented to understand and analyse the internal physique of a fauna. The present simulation software is also beneficial for researchers to understand the flaws, characteristics of their work. These guidelines further help the researchers and academicians to plan for appropriate modifications to their design.

Keywords : *simulation, software, fauna, physique, biological nature.*

GJMR-L Classification : *NLMC Code: WN 160, WW 25*

Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :

ICT Enabled Techniques in Bio-Medical Instrumentation with Simple Developed Graphics Tools

Himansu Mohan Padhy [α], Pranati Mishra [σ], R. Sridevi [ρ] & Velaga Sridevi [ω]

Abstract - In some circumstances it is morechallenging to understand the internal physique of a biological nature. It is very important that a bio-medical student need to understand the organization and form of the internal parts. So that he or she able to study the organics with proper instrument interfacing. It is also tedious job to study a corporeal thing every time. In such situations the present simulating software animated tool plays dynamic role in understanding shape and internal operation of body parts of fauna. The shape and operations are animated by virtual software tools. In the present paper new simulatedsoftware is presented to understand and analyse the internal physique of a fauna. The present simulation software is also beneficial for researchers to understand the flaws, characteristics of their work. These guidelines further help the researchers and academicians to plan for appropriate modifications to their design.

Keywords : simulation, software, fauna, physique, biological nature.

I. Introduction

In the present work animated simulating software is designed to understand and analyse the internal parts of the living body. The software allows the user to design and analysis of the internal contacts of the body parts. The software allows the user to study the interfacing and interdependent organic reactions between internal structures of a body. The organic reactions can be analysed by giving simple inputs to virtual developed living body system. Here the software develops a graphical interface with different body parts. This work includes the framework of animations and designing with graphics programming. Here simulations with interesting animationsare developed by assembling computer graphics programming modules. The present2D software allows the user to build the 2 dimensional interface blocks by selecting required units from the selected menus. A usercan easily accumulate selected body part functionality without any physical contacts. A user can select organfunctionality just by selecting items from the small window appear on the screen. And user can also give directions to the system to develop the connections virtually and not with any physical contactand applying any electrical wires. So it will improve the speed of the analysis and reduce the rupture and it also very use full in academic and research area.

This Virtual Software widely used both at educational programs for conducting of effective lecture, conducted scientific researches, and forming of practical and laboratory works with the students of technical and computer based special classes [1]. Every user comes to understand that successful imparting of information and skills lies in the ability to incorporate a variety of technologies that, directly or indirectly, help communication between user and technology [2]. The software is developed with many graphical tools to communicate in best way with users. The software is very user friendly and easy to select the required body part to analyse and desired functionality to accomplish a task. For example a main menu named as HEART FUNCTIONING will allow the user to select the particular function or task to perform like ECGetc under sub menu of main menu. While running the application the help menu will guidethe user to build the organic system in proper direction.

The National Research Council of the U.S. defines learner-centered environments as those that "paycareful attention to the knowledge, skills, attitudes, and beliefs that learners bring with them to the classroom" [9][12].Improving the quality of education and training is a critical issue, particularly at a time of educational expansion. ICTs can enhance the quality of education in several ways: by increasing learner motivation and engagement, by facilitating the acquisition of basic skills, and by enhancing teacher training.[10]. ICT-enhanced learning causes to develop tools for examination, and analysis of reactions and data, to provide a platform for future work.

II. Motivation

In developing countries, most of the educational institutions following blended learning [7] [8]. Sustainable E-learning plays an important role in all cultures of blended learning. The modern computer

Authors α,σ : Sophitorium Group of Institutions, Bhubaneswar, Odisha. E-mail : pranatimishra2012@gmail.com
Author ρ : Asst Professor, Dept of ECE, Dr. Lankapalli Bullayya College of Engineering for women, Visakhapatnam.
Author ω : Sanketika Vidyaparishad Engineering College, Visakhapatnam.

information technologies, which are widely used at educational programs for conducting of effective lecture to satisfy the student, conducted scientific researches, and forming of practical and laboratory works [3]. ICT has also enable learning through multiple intelligence as ICT hasintroduced learning through simulation designs; this enablesactive learning through all senses. Information Communications Technology (ICT), developing creative capacity, as well as innovations in human capacity building. Education makes a student intelligent or dumb depending on how a classroom lecturer is designed [4]. Learning environment and opportunities for learning have direct impact on the development of intelligence. Certainly, the students and teachers who used ICT loved innovative practices. It created excitement and interest in the classroom.E-learning substantially improves and expands the learning opportunities for students [5].

III. Experimental Setup

A successful operationand implementation of events of technologies directly or indirectly help to enhance the communication between student and facilitator. Advances in learning new technologies will optimize interoperability with other institutions and organizations in research and academic areas. [3], The student and facilitator interaction need to be continue to expand the scope of possibilities with which educational institutions will have to tackle [6] to move intelligent learning system. In the present work new virtual software is developed to understand the internal operations of fauna through effective simulations. The software allows the facilitator to design real time operations. Here simulations do not include predefined or predesigned examples. At run time they can set real time environment by generating normal and critical situations. In the present work a real-time environment is developed in the class room with the present software tool and tested biological conditions.It is also proved that the class room environment with ICT interaction become more interesting with these animations. The most important thing, the facilitator can save time in drawing thecomplex systems in class room which happens in traditional black board and chalk class rooms[3]. The students can go through many functions in a single class period (50min/1hr). The students can get maximum high-quality of benefit in understanding the concept.

IV. Simulations

Some of the simulated results are presented here for quick reference. Figure 1 and Figure 2 are showing right and left lungs system with pulmonary artery and pulmonary veins. Figure 3 is showing pulmonary circulation. Pulmonary circulation is the movement of blood from the heart, to the lungs, and back to the heart again.In the present paper the blood circulation is animated and designed to set and reset the blood flow to tudy the heart functioning. The De-oxygenated blood (impure blood)leaves the heart, goes to the lungs and get oxygenated(pure blood), and then re-enters into the heart. The impure blood leaves through the right ventricle through the pulmonary artery. The pulmonary artery carries the impure blood to the capillaries. In capillaries carbon dioxide diffuses out from blood cell into, and oxygen disseminates into the blood. Blood leaves the capillaries to the pulmonary veinand that carries oxygen-rich blood in the body, to the heart, where it re-enters at the left atrium. From the right ventricle, blood is pumped through the pulmonary semilunar valve into the left and right pulmonary arteries and travels through the lungs. The pulmonary arteries carry deoxygenated blood to the lungs, where it releases carbon dioxide and pick up oxygen during respiration. The capillaries carry blood to all cells of the body. The oxygenated pure blood then leaves the lungs through pulmonary veins, which return it to the left heart, completing the pulmonary cycle. This blood then enters the left atriumthrough the left atrioventricular valve, into the left ventricle. The blood is then distributed to the body and again return back to the pulmonary circulation for oxygenation[13].

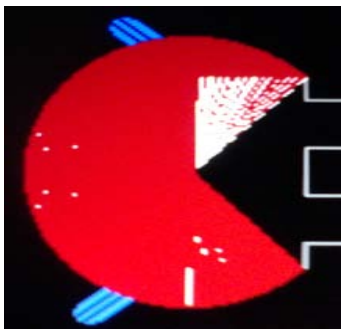


Figure 1 : Left Lung system at pulmonary artery.

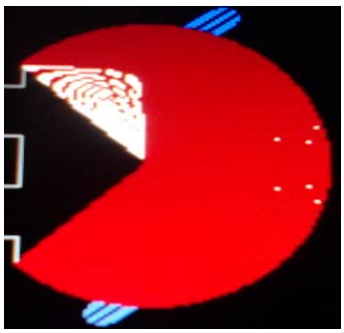


Figure 2 : Right Lung system at pulmonary artery.

Figure 3 : Pulmonary circulation Action.

Some of the ECG wave simulations are shown in the figure 4 and figure 5. The parameters are feed to the software to obtain the resultant waveform. In the lab some of the collected electrocardiogram data is fed to the software. A DDL algirithm is implemented to plot the pixel elements on the grid lines. The grid lines are very useful in analysing the waveform. On x-axis each division is equal to 0.04sec and on y-axis each division is equal to 0.1mv.In figure 5 the grid lines are removed and can be recorded on paper.

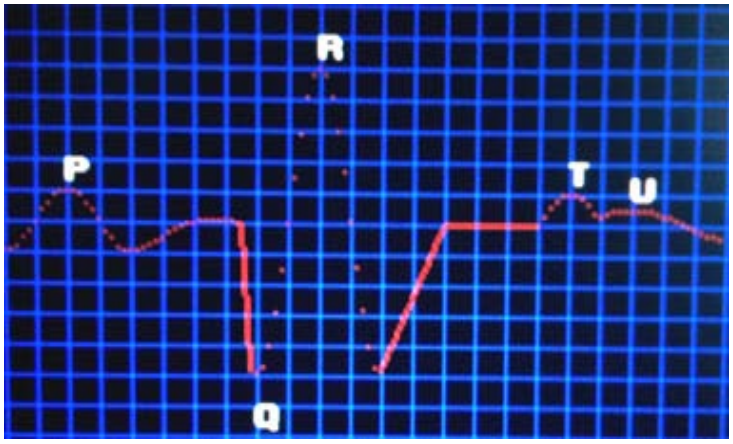


Figure 4 : Snapshot of ECG wave with grid at normal condition.

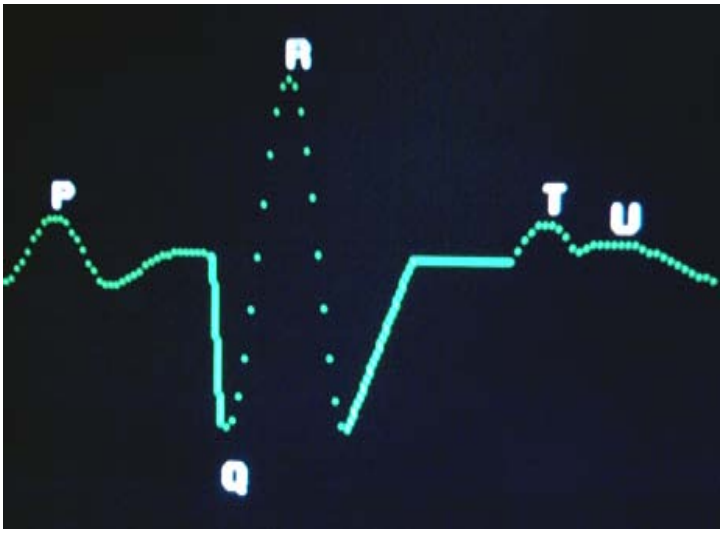


Figure 5 : ECG waveform without grid at normal condition.

An ECG reflects the sequence of depolarization and repolarization over the chambers of the heart by connecting body-surface electrodes to chest skin. This electrical activity is related to the contraction and relaxation of the heart chambers. Electrodes measure the voltage between points on the body. A depolarization wavefront moving toward a positive electrode creates a positive deflection on the ECG in the respective lead. A depolarization wave front moving away from a positive electrode creates a negative deflection in the corresponding lead. A depolarization wavefront moving perpendicular to a positive electrode creates an equivalent phase wavefront[11].

P wave = atrial depolarization

The PR interval represents atrial depolarization to ventricular depolarization. This time lag allows atrial systole to occur, filling the ventricles before ventricular systole.

QRS complex = ventricular depolarization

The QRS interval represents the time it takes for ventricular depolarization.

T wave = ventricular repolarization

The QT interval represents the time of ventricular depolarization and repolarization. It is useful as a measure of repolarization and is influenced by electrolyte balance and medications[11].

V. Constraints

In former works many constraints are discussed as follows [4]. The facilitators must have virtuous methodological and constructive knowledge to handle the software and to create new designs. It is very much recommended to handle Information and Communication Technology(ICT) tools by a lecturer who has more than three years' experiencein a particular subject. So that it become very easy for the lecturer to interact with the technical content of the software. But it is not possible to have always experienced faculty. Sometimes faculty need extra training to handle such type ofgraphics tools[4]. Faculties may not showinterest to adapt the new system as they were very much acquainted with the old systemas they may not have good knowledge in handling computer software. And the management may not have interest to buy such type of ICT enabled tools. Influential person can show significantly effecton cost expenditure of the software and other related resources and maintenance. Researchers estimate that information and communication technology (ICT) is responsible for at least 2 percent of global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions [8]. These problems can be overcome by making small modifications in ICT technologies. The cost of these modifications are very less when compared with the time wastage, pollution in older method.

VI. Conclusions

The ICT enabled methodologies improves the learning opportunities in broad categories. The simulator allows the user to create real time functionality and analysisof the organs. The software structure is very interactive, interesting and user friendly. There is no physical contact of the living body. The present software supports multiple simulations in single window where it canbe process large data sets through interfacing from the previous simulated results. The white marks in the image can be removed by applying noise removal algorithms. By further understanding and study the concepts and with little more efforts three dimensional animations can be done for more attractive output.The simulations are very useful to review and understanding the shape and internal operation of body parts of creatures.

References Références Referencias

1. Vasyl Zayats, Vasyl Kogut, “Role of Information Technologies in Progress Science and Education” MEMSTECH’2009, 22-24 April, 2009, Polyana-Svalyava (Zakarpattya), Ukraine.
2. N. Suresh Kumar, “Virtual Software to Design and Interface peripherals with different Microprocessors”, IJEST, Vol. 2(5), 2010, pp1143-1146.
3. N. Suresh Kumar, “Modern Computer Graphics Technologies used at Educational Programs and Some Graphical Output Screens”, (IJCSIS) International Journal of Computer Science and Information Security, 8(3), June 2010, pp. 172-174.
4. N. Suresh Kumar et al., “Effect of ict enabled teaching methodologies on microprocessor and interfacing teaching”, IJECEE, Volume 2, Number 1, January-June 2010, pp. 29-31.
5. Robert S. Friedman, and Fadi P. Deek, “Innovation and Education in the Digital Age: Reconciling the Roles of Pedagogy, Technology, and the Business of Learning”, IEEE Transactions on Engineering Management, 50(4), November 2003, pp. 403.
6. F.P. Deek, M. Deek, and R. Friedman, “The Virtual Classroom Experience: Viewpoints from Computing and Humanities”, J. Interact. Learn. Environ., 7 (2/3), pp. 113-136, 1999.
7. Victoria L. Tinio, Webinars on “ICT in Education”, This is set of E-Primers on the application of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) to development, is presented by UNDP for the benefit of participants to the World Summit on the Information Society.
8. Donnellan, et al., “ A Capability Maturity Framework for sustainable information and communication technology”, Published by the IEEE Computer Society, IT Pro, January/February 2011, pg 33-40.

9. Quoted in Founts, Jeffrey T. (February 2000),"Research on Computers and Education: Past, Present and Future"; available from http://www.gatesfoundation.org/nr/dpwnloads/ed/evaluation/Computer_Research_Summary.pdf; accessed 30 October 2002, p. 11.
10. Haddad,Wadi D. and Jurich, Sonia (2002),"ICT for Education: Potential and Potency", in Haddad,W. & Drexler, A. (eds),Technologies for Education: Potentials, Parameters, and Prospects (Washington DC: Academy for Educational Development and Paris: UNESCO), pp. 34-37.
11. BME lab, yale university, http://noodle.med.yale.edu/staib/bme355/ecg/prep.htm
12. http://www.humboldt.edu/celt/tips/print/creating_effective_learning_communities/
13. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pulmonary_circulation

This page is intentionally left blank

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 Version 1.0 Year 2012
Type: Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)
Online ISSN: 2249-4618 Print ISSN:0975-5888

Ribonuclease (RNase) Activity as a Marker to Predict Ovarian Tumors

By Majjd K. Hussain, Anwar. M. AL-Janabi, Jawad. M. Ismael, Abdul Hussasin J. Shamsa & Thualfeqar G. Mohammed

Department of Biochemistry, College of Medicine, Kufa University, Najaf-Iraq

Abstract - *Background :* Ribonuclease (RNase) are widely distributed in various organs and body fluids, including serum, urine, saliva, and cerebrospinal fluid. Small amounts of extracellular ((exocrine)) forms of this enzyme are secreted by the normal human pancreases into the gut, have observed increased levels of serum RNase in a series of patients with cancer of ovary. They have suggested that this might represent increased enzyme synthesis by proliferating tumor cell within the ovary.

Objective : The aim of this study was to evaluate acid and alkaline RNase activities in serum of women presented with benign and malignant ovarian tumors with respect to these of healthy women.

Method : A total of twenty nine women patients (15 women with benign ovarian tumor and 14 women with malignant ovarian tumors) were included.. Their age were 28-60 years the two groups were compared with a group of age matched (16 healthy women).

GJMR-L Classification : *NLMC Code: QU 58.7*

Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :

Ribonuclease (RNase) Activity as a Marker to Predict Ovarian Tumors

Majjd K. Hussain [α], Anwar. M. AL-Janabi [σ], Jawad. M. Ismael [ρ], Abdul Hussasin J. Shamsa [ω] & Thualfeqar G. Mohammed [¥]

Abstract – Background : Ribonuclease (RNase) are widely distributed in various organs and body fluids, including serum, urine, saliva, and cerebrospinal fluid. Small amounts of extracellular ((exocrine)) forms of this enzyme are secreted by the normal human pancreases into the gut, have observed increased levels of serum RNase in a series of patients with cancer of ovary. They have suggested that this might represent increased enzyme synthesis by proliferating tumor cell within the ovary.

Objective : The aim of this study was to evaluate acid and alkaline RNase activities in serum of women presented with benign and malignant ovarian tumors with respect to these of healthy women.

Method : A total of twenty nine women patients (15 women with benign ovarian tumor and 14 women with malignant ovarian tumors) were included.. Their age were 28-60 years the two groups were compared with a group of age matched (16 healthy women).

Five milliliter of blood samples were obtained from patients by vein puncture just before surgery, as well as the from healthy women. Protein concentration was determined for patients and healthy individuals, and RNase activity for both the acid and alkaline forms were estimated by spectrophotometric methods with yeast RNase as the substrate.

Results : Results revealed that patients group with ovarian malignancy had significant increase ($p<0001$) in both serum alkaline and acid RNase activity when compared with patients of benign tumors and the control group. There were significant ($p<0.05$).increases in serum alkaline and acid RNase specific activities, in women with ovarian cancer when compared with women of benign tumors and the control group.

Conclusion : Estimation of alkaline and acid RNase activity is a promising approach for the detecting of ovarian cancer.

I. Introduction

Tumors of the ovary are common forms of neoplasia in women. Among cancers of the female genital tract, the incidence of ovarian cancer ranks below only carcinoma of cervix and the endometrium. Ovarian cancer accounts for 6% of all cancer in the female and is the fifth most common form of cancer in women in the U.S.A (1-). I n addition, because many of these ovarian neoplasms cannot be detected early in their development, they account for a disproportionate number of fatal cancers, being responsible for almost half of the deaths from cancer of the female genital tract (6-8).

Ovarian cancer is the second of the seventh most common malignant tumors among the women in Iraq. The Iraqi cancer registry estimated a threefold increase in the incidence of this disease during the last two decades.(9)

Ribonuclease (commonly abbreviated as RNase) is a type of nuclease that catalyzes the degradation of RNA into smaller component. It has been detected, identified and characterized in several organs and animal body fluids(10). The ribonuclease activity of the three human body fluids, serum, CSF, and urine, is chromatographically heterogenous (11). Serum, for instance, contains at least six species of RNase activities. These species activities have been categorized in two major classes distinguished by their optimal pH for deploymerisation of RNA; acidic RNase (pH 6.5) and alkaline RNase (pH 8.5). The acidic RNase originates from liver or spleen(12), while alkaline RNase originate from pancreas and liver, distributed in cytosol and mitochondria (2).

Levels of serum RNase activities have been noticed to increase in several diseases, such as malignant neoplasia (13,14), renal insufficiencies (15), pancreatic disorders and leukemia (3,11,16). Changes in serum RNase activities have been thought of as potential diagnostic tools of these diseases.

The aim of present study was undertaken to examine further the reliability of serum RNase measurement as an aid to the diagnosis of human ovarian cancer.

II. Material and Methods

Two groups of ovarian tumor patients (15 patients with benign tumors and 14 patients with malignant tumors), the patients age were 28-60 years, these two groups were compared with a group of age matched (16 healthy women).

Patients were admitted to Oncology unit in AL-Sadder Medical city, in Najaf, and Oncology unit in Medical city Hospital, in Baghdad. The patients were

Authors α,σ,ρ,ω,¥ : Department of Biochemistry, College of Medicine, Kufa University, Najaf-Iraq. E-mail : tgalmohanna@hotmail.com

newly diagnosed and not underwent any type of therapy. Patients suffered from any disease that may interfere with our study were excluded.

Five milliliter of blood samples were obtained from patients by vein puncture just before surgery, as well as from healthy women. Blood samples were left for 30 min at room temperature for coagulation, serum were aspirated by centrifugation at 3000 xg for 10 min, and stored in sterilized tubes at -20 C^0 until processed.

Protein concentration was determined Biuret method using Biomaghreb kit, with a standard procedure (4). RNase activity was assayed by a spectrophtometric method with yeast RNA as the substrate (17). Acid ribonuclease activity was estimated according to Smith, etal method (18) by using acetate buffer (0.1 M, pH: 5.0), alkaline RNase activity assay is estimated by using tris .HCl buffer (0.2M, pH=8.5) and phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH: 6.7) according to Umeda. et. al method (19).

Acid RNase was calculated according to the following equation: Total activity (U/L)=$\Delta A / t \times V_t / V_S \times 1000$. ΔA/ min = change in measuring absorbance (300 nm) with time. V_t = total volume. V_S = the volume of serum used.

Alkaline RNase was calculated by the following equation: Total activity (U/L) = $\Delta A / t \times V_t / V_S \times 10^6$. Where ΔA = sample absorbance at 260 nm - blank absorbance.

V_t = total volume. V_S = volume of serum used. t = The incubation time (min).

It is not possible to define the enzyme`s activity in terms of international units because the molecular weight of the serum polynucleotide is unknown. (Reddi) (20). The activities of both alkaline and acidic RNase were determined and expressed as units as well as specific activities (units/ mg serum protein).

III. Results

The activities (mean ± SD) of both alkaline and acid RNase were determined and expressed in unit/L as well serum acid and alkaline RNase specific activities were estimated and expressed as U/mg in twenty nine women suffered from ovarian tumors and compared with sixteen healthy. The two enzymes activities were differentiated with respect to the optimal PH of maximal activity.

Statistical analysis was performed using t-test to examine the difference in the mean of the studied parameters between control and patients groups. All values are expressed as mean ± SD.

The results in table 1 revealed that the patients group with ovarian cancer had significant ($p<0.05$) increase in both serum alkaline and acid RNase activities when compared with those of the healthy women. Otherwise, there were significantly ($p<0.001$) increased serum acid and alkaline RNase specific activities in women with malignant tumors when compared with healthy.

The acid / the alkaline RNase activity ratio show no significant differences among benign and control group, while there were a significant ($p< 0.05$) decrease when the ratio of malignant group was compared with that of control group.

Table 1 : Comparison of RNase activities in a control group and women with benign and malignant ovarian tumors.

Parameters	Control (n= 16) Mean ± SD	Benign tumor (n=15) Mean ± SD	Malignant tumor (n=14) Mean ± SD
Total protein (g/ dL)	7.3±	6.8±0.5	6.06± 0.4
Alk. RNase (U/L)	84.68± 1.3	95.2 ± 2.6	250.2 ± 2.8 **
Alk. RNase Specific activity (U/mg)	± 0.05	1.4 ± 0.3	4.17 ± 0.16 *
Ac. RNase (U/L)	11.5± 0.9	11.4± 1.3	38.18± 2.1 **
Ac. RNase Specific activity (U/mg)	0.158 ± 0.03	0.168 ± 0.07	0.303 ± 0.08 *
Ac/Alk. Specific RNase activity ratio	0.136±	0.12±	± 0.009 **

* $p<0.001$, ** $p<0.05$, Alk: Alkaline, Ac : Acid.

When the two groups of patient with benign and malignant tumors were compared together, there were significant ($p<0.001$) increases in alkaline and acid RNase. The specific activities of alkaline and acid RNase activity significantly ($p<0.001$) increased in women with malignant tumors when compared with those of women of benign tumors.

The acid/alkaline RNase ratios were observed refereed to be significantly ($p<0.05$) decreased when the ratio of malignant group was compared with that of benign group.

Table 2 : Serum alkaline and acid RNase activities of two groups of patients benign and malignant tumors.

Parameters	Benign tumor (n= 15) Mean ± SD	M alignant tumor (n=14) Mean ± SD
Alk. RNase specific Activity (U/mg)	1.4 ± 0.12	4.17± 0.16 *
Ac. RNase specific Activity (U/mg)	0.168 ± 0.0	0.303± 0.08 *
Ac./Alk. RNase specific Activity ratio	0.12±	0.07± 0.009 **

* $p<0.001$, ** $p<0.05$, Alk.: Alkaline, Ac: Acid.

IV. Discussion

There has been increased interest in recent years in the examination of serum parameters which could provide a sensitive and reliable means of monitoring the presence or progression of neoplasms in humans. Numerous reports have appeared in which significant increases in the level of ribonuclease were observed in the sera of cancer patients (20). Holzmaun etal (21) reported that 60% of patients with malignant diseases demonstrated serum RNase levels that were significantly higher than those of normal individuals. A report by Reddi and Holand (22) also indicated the effectiveness of serum RNase as an indicator of malignancy ingeneral, but most notably in the case of ovarian cancer. Moreover, Gerdes etal (23) have suggested that the serum RNase level is a reliable tumor marker in the detection of ovarian malignancy.

The elevation in serum RNase activity observed in the ovarian cancer patients was in agreement with many other studies in different kinds of cancer, including multiple myeloma (24), liver cancer (25), a denocarcinoma cell line(26), Leukemia (27), and renal failure (28). Levy and Ratline (29), noticed an increased serum RNase activity in patients with cirrhosis, trauma, leukemia, AL-Shammaree (30), also found an elevation in serum RNase activity in uterine cancer when compared with the control group, and the ratio of acid/alkaline RNase was decrased in malignant uterine tumor when compared with the ratio of control group.

Although many human tissues express ribonuclease, the reason of the elevation of serum RNase activity is unknown (25). It is not clear whether the increase are associated with lack of a host defense mechanism, production by malignant cells, a secondary destructive process in other cells or tissues, or other conceivable mechanisms.

One suggestion for such, high serum RNase levels was that it might be due to excessive entry of RNase into the serum rather than to diminish urinary excretion of the enzyme (24).

Another suggestion was that the increases in activity could reflect factor other than an increase in RNase concentration in serum. Metal ions especially zinic, copper, and manganese affect RNase activity by interacting both with the substrate to cause activation and with the enzyme resulted in activity inhibition. Putrescine (chemical compound breakdown for amino acids) stimulate RNase activity, and prevent aggregation of RNase. Hence, variation in concentration of serum polyamines have the potential of altering serum RNase activity (25, 26).

V. Conclusion

The current investigation suggested the use of the estimation of RNase activity a promising parameter to predict ovarian cancer.

References Références Referencias

1. Arnold U. Aspects of the Cytotoxic Action of Ribonucleases. Curr Pharmacol Biotech. 2008;9:161-168.
2. Arnold U, Schulenburg C, Schmidt D, Ulbrich-Hofmann R. Contribution of structural peculiarities of Onconase to its high stability and folding kinetics. Biochemistry. 2006;45:3580-3587.
3. Arnold U, Ulbrich-Hofmann R. Natural and engineered ribonucleases as potential cancer therapiies. Biotechnol Lett. 2006;28:1615-22.

4. Burtis A et.al. Tietz tex book of clinical chemistry 3ed. 1999.
5. Benito A, Ribo M, Vilanova M. On the track of antitumor ribonucleases. Mol Biosyst. 2005;1:294-302.
6. Cotran R. S. Kumar V. and Robbins S. L. "Robbins Pathologic Basis of Disease", 5th ed., Saunders company. 1994, pp. 1064-1088.
7. Tierney L. M. Mephee J. J. and Papadakis M. A. "Current Medical Diagnosis and Treatment", The MC Graw-Hill. 2001, p.746.
8. American cancer society "Cancer Facts and Figures", Newyork . 1992, pp.11-13.
9. Ministry of health. "Results of Iraqi Cancer Registry", 1976 - 1997.
10. Michaelis M, Cinatl J, Anad P, Rothweiler F, Kotchetkov R, von Deimling A, Doerr HW, Shogen K, Cinatl J., Jr Onconase induces caspase-independent cell death in chemoresistant neuroblastoma cells. Cancer Lett. 2007;250:107-16.
11. McKenna SA, Lindhout DA, Kim I, Liu CW, Gelev VM, Wagner G, Puglisi JD. Molecular framework for the activation of RNA-dependent protein kinase. J Biol Chem. 2007;282:11474-11486.
12. Ressler N, Olivero E, etal. Investigation of ribonucleas isoenzye by an electrophoretic ultraviolet method. Nature 2003; 210 : 695-8.
13. De Lorenzo C D' Alessio G From immunotoxins to immmuno RNases Curr Pharm Biotech. 2008;9:210-214.
14. Ilinskaya ON, Decker K, Koschinski A, Dreyer F, Repp H. Bacillus intermedius ribonuclease as inhibitor of cell proliferation and membrane current. Toxicology. 2002;156:101-107.
15. Ita M, Halicka HD, Tanaka T, Kurose A, Ardelt B, Shogen K, Darzynkiewicz Z. Remarkable enhancement of cytotoxicity of onconase and cepharanthine when used in combination on various tumor cell lines. Cancer Biol Ther. 2008;7:1104-1108.
16. Levy AL, Rottino A; Effect of disease states on ribonuclease concentration on body flids. Clin Chem 2001; 16: 43-51.
17. Uchida, T, and Egami F(2009): RNase T_2 From Taka distase pp. 46-55 in G.L. Cantoni and D.R. Davis, eds. Procedures in nucleic acid research. Harper & Row, New York and London.
18. Smith D.G, Stein W.H., and Moorss "Methods in Enzymatic Analysis", Ed.,Bergmeyer H.u., second ed., Academic press, Inc., U.S.A., 1974, P.442.
19. Umeda T., Moriyama T., Oura H., and Tsukadak "Biochem Biophys Acta",2009;171-264.
20. Reddi KK. Nature and possible origin of human serum ribonuclease. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2000; 67 : 110 -18.
21. Holzmann J, Frank P, etal. : RNase P without RNA : Identification and Functional reconstitution of the human mitochondrial Trna processing enzyme. Cell (2008) 135 (3):462-474.
22. Reddi KK and Holand : Elevated serum RNase in patients with pancreatic cancer. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (2006) 73: 2308-2310.
23. Gerdes K, Christensen SK and Lobner . Olesen A : Prokaryotic toxin . antitoxin stress response loci. Nat. Rev. Microbiol. (2009): (3): 371-382.
24. Fink K. Adams S. W. and Skoog A. W., "J. Amr. Med."1971;50:450-457.
25. Borzeko G.B., Vornovitskaia I.G., Belousov M.I., Gets G., Drel A.K., and Shapot S. V. "Biokhimiiai",1997;42(7):1266-1270.
26. Fenandez S., Peracanala R., Frazier L.M., and Liorens R., "Eur. J. Biochem", 2000;267:1484-1494.
27. Ilinskaya ON, Dreyer F, Mitkevich VA, Shaw KL, Pace CN, Makarov AA. Changing the net charge from negative to positive makes ribonuclease Sa cytotoxic. Protein Sci. 2002;11:2522-2525.
28. Halicka HD, Murakami T, Papageorgio CN, Mittelman A, Mikulski SM, Shogen K, Darzynkiewicz Z. Induction of differentiation of leukaemic (HL-60) or prostate cancer (LNCaP, JCA-1) cells potentiates apoptosis triggered by Onconase. Cell Proliferat. 2000;33:407-417.
29. Levy I.A., and Rottino A., "Clin. Chem",2000;6:43-51.
30. Al-shammaree Sh. A. W. "Some Biochemica Aspects in women patients with benign and Malignant cervix and uterine tumors" ph. D., thesis supervisor by Dr. hathama Razoki, department of chemistry, the collage of science, university of Bagdad,2002.

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 Version 1.0 Year 2012
Type: Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)
Online ISSN: 2249-4618 Print ISSN:0975-5888

Social Entrepreneurship that Facilitates Societal Transformation a Study of Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Scheme

By Dr. Smt. Mahananda & B. Chittawadagi
Research Guide, Bangalore University

Abstract - Right to good health is also a fundamental human right. Healthcare and well being must be achieved equitably for all. But the achievement of such an equitable access to healthcare for all is prevented by unsolved and newly emerging problems like demographic shift to ageing population, poverty, environmental degradation, economic crisis in many developed countries, and emergence of new types of epidemic diseases and so on.

To overcome these unsolved and newly emerging problems and thereby achieving the equitable access to health care for all, governments, public sector organizations and social entrepreneurs have worked together to integrate health and healthcare into their policies. Such an integrated healthcare policy is focused in the present paper i.e., Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme, a micro insurance health scheme, launched in 2002 for millions of farmers and their families in Karnataka, belonging to various State Cooperatives, by Government of Karnataka, pioneered by a reputed social entrepreneur Dr. Devi Prasad Shetty and his team at Narayana Hrudayalaya, Bangalore.

Keywords : social entrepreneurs, health and healthcare, yashashwini cooperative farmers healthcare scheme.

GJMR-L Classification : NLMC Code: W 84

Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :

Social Entrepreneurship that Facilitates Societal Transformation a Study of Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Scheme

Dr. Smt. Mahananda [α] & B. Chittawadagi [σ]

Abstract - Right to good health is also a fundamental human right. Healthcare and well being must be achieved equitably for all. But the achievement of such an equitable access to healthcare for all is prevented by unsolved and newly emerging problems like demographic shift to ageing population, poverty, environmental degradation, economic crisis in many developed countries, and emergence of new types of epidemic diseases and so on.

To overcome these unsolved and newly emerging problems and thereby achieving the equitable access to health care for all, governments, public sector organizations and social entrepreneurs have worked together to integrate health and healthcare into their policies. Such an integrated healthcare policy is focused in the present paper i.e., Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme, a micro insurance health scheme, launched in 2002 for millions of farmers and their families in Karnataka, belonging to various State Cooperatives, by Government of Karnataka, pioneered by a reputed social entrepreneur Dr.Devi Prasad Shetty and his team at Narayana Hrudayalaya, Bangalore. Under this scheme even poor can avail of top-class health care at a minimal cost.

Social entrepreneurs are the change agents, who facilitate for the societal transformation in order to provide benefits to the poor and marginalized populations. The various social entrepreneurs in the private health care sector like Narayana Hrudayalaya Hospital of Cardiac Care, Arvind Eye Hospital, Shantha Biotech Lab and Water Health International play an important role in providing healthcare to the poor people.

Keywords : social entrepreneurs, health and healthcare, yashashwini cooperative farmers healthcare scheme.

I. Introduction

The concept of entrepreneurship which is applied to the context of social problem solving is called social entrepreneurship. Solutions to social problems such as sustainable alleviation of health, education, economic, political and cultural problems associated with long-term poverty and illiteracy, often demand fundamental transformation in all societal systems that underpin current stable status.

One of such social problems is lack of healthcare accessibility to poor people. Right to good health is also a fundamental human right. It must be achieved equitably for all. But the achievement of such an equitable access to healthcare for all is prevented by unsolved and newly emerging problems like demographic shift to ageing population, poverty, environmental degradation, economic crisis in many developed countries, and emergence of new types of epidemic diseases and so on.

To overcome these unsolved and newly emerging problems and thereby achieving the equitable access to health care for all, governments, public sector organizations and private social entrepreneurs have worked together to integrate health and healthcare into their policies. Such an integrated healthcare policy is focused in the present paper i.e., Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme, a micro insurance health scheme, launched in 2002 for millions of farmers and their families in Karnataka, belonging to various State Cooperatives, by Government of Karnataka, pioneered by a reputed social entrepreneur Dr. Devi Prasad Shetty and his team at Narayana Hrudayalaya, Bangalore. Under this scheme even poor can avail of top-class health care at a minimal cost.

Social entrepreneurs are the change agents, who facilitate for the societal transformation in order to provide benefits to the poor and marginalized populations. The various social entrepreneurs in the private health care sector like Narayana Hrudayalaya Hospital of Cardiac Care, Arvind Eye Hospital, Shantha Biotech Lab and Water Health International play an important role in providing healthcare to the poor people.

The credit for coining the term "social entrepreneurship" goes to Bill Drayton, founder of Ashoka, the world's first organization to promote social entrepreneurship.

Author α, σ : Research Guide, Bangalore University & Associate Professor in Commerce KLE Society's S. Nijalingappa College, Bangalore. E-mail : mbchittawadagi@gmail.com

II. Objectives

1. To study the concept of social entrepreneurship as a powerful tool to solve social problems.
2. To analyze and interpret the functioning and growth of Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme.

III. Research Methodology

Research is descriptive and explorative in nature to meet the research objectives. Primary and secondary data is used for the study. Surveys and interactions with office bearers of Yeshasvini Trust, Cooperative Department, Government of Karnataka, and select Network Hospitals of Yeshaswini Scheme at Bangalore, are made to collect the necessary primary data. The secondary data is collected from website of Yeshasvini Trust, Government of Karnataka, and other published reports, journals and websites. Data collected is logically analyzed and presented by tables and graphs.

IV. Hypotheses

H1 : Building of local capacities and providing innovative packages to the marginalized populations is essential for the success of social entrepreneurship.

H2 : Operation of social enterprises on large scale basis will help to solve social problems more effectively.

V. Definition of Key Terms

Table : 1

Author/s & Year	Definition
	ENTREPRENEURSHIP
Drucker (1960)	The tendency to create value through identification and exploitation of opportunities. This includes starting and managing one's own business.
Gibb (2005)	A way of thinking, reasoning and acting that results in creation, enhancement realization and renewal of value for an individual, group, organization society.
Stephen Robbins & Mary Coulter (1999)	A process by which people pursue opportunities, fulfilling needs and wants through innovation, without regard to the resources they currently control.
Schumpeter(1951); Drucker (1985)	A major theme of entrepreneurship has been the creation of value through innovation
	SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP
Alvord, Brown & Letts (2004)	Creates innovative solutions to immediate social problems and mobilizes the ideas, capacities, resources, and social arrangements required for sustainable social transformations
Mort, Weerawardena & Carnegie (2002)	A multidimensional construct involving the expression of entrepreneurially virtuous behavior to achieve the social mission, a coherent unity of purpose and action in the face of moral complexity, the ability to recognize social value-creating opportunities and key decision-making characteristics of innovativeness, pro-activeness and risk-taking
	SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURS
Dees (1998)	Social entrepreneurs play the role of change agents in the social sector, by: • Adopting a mission to create and sustain social value

	• Recognizing and relentlessly pursuing new opportunities to serve that mission • Engaging in a process of continuous innovation, adaptation, and learning • Acting boldly without being limited by resources currently in hand, and • Exhibiting a heightened sense of accountability to the constituencies served and for the outcomes created
Thompson, Alvy & Lees (2000)	Social entrepreneurs are people who realize where there is an opportunity to satisfy some unmet need that the state welfare system will not or cannot meet, and who gather together the necessary resources and use these "to make a difference"
	SOCIAL ENTERPRISE
Dees (1994)	These are private organizations dedicated to solving social problems, serving the disadvantaged and providing socially important goods that were not, in their judgment, adequately provided by public agencies or private markets. These organizations have pursued goals that could not be measured simply by profit generation, market penetration, or voter support.
Haugh & Tracey (2004)	These are businesses that trade for a social purpose. They combine innovation, entrepreneurship and social purpose and seek to be financially sustainable by generating revenue from trading. Their social mission prioritizes social benefit above financial profit, and if and when a surplus is made, this is used to further the social aims of the beneficiary group or community, and not distributed to those with a controlling interest in the enterprise.

a) For-Profit Vs Not-For-Profit Social Enterprises :

Social enterprises may be for–profit or not-for-profit organizations.

- For-profit social enterprises are driven by social as well as financial goals. Not-for-profit social enterprises purely focuses on the social impact of their activities, not on wealth creation, they are society-oriented organizations.
- The primary source of funds for social ventures of for-profit social enterprises is their earnings. Not-for-profit social enterprises rely on donations and charitable contributions.
- Recruitment policy is to select people on the basis of their skill and performance but in not-for-profit social enterprises people participate voluntarily.
- The performance of for-profit social entrepreneurs is measured on the basis of social value delivered along with financial returns. They are run in an entrepreneurial setting. But the performance of not-for-profit is evaluated merely on the basis of social value they have delivered.

b) Business/Economic Entrepreneurship Vs Social Entrepreneurship :

- The concept of entrepreneurship is applied to the context of business and economic ventures in case of business entrepreneurship but in case of social entrepreneurship, the concept of entrepreneurship is applied to the context of social problem-solving.
- The test of successful business entrepreneurship is the creation of a viable and growing business. The test of social entrepreneurship, in contrast, may be a change in the social dynamics and systems that created and maintained the problem.
- The concept of social entrepreneurship is relatively new; the initiatives of social entrepreneurship are focused on the problems of poor and marginalized populations.
- Social entrepreneurship may be for profit or not for profit venture but business entrepreneurship is always a for profit venture.
- Rather than for profit or not for-profit, the main difference between these two lies in the relative

priority given to economic wealth creation versus social wealth creation.

- In business entrepreneurship, social wealth is a by-product of economic value created and in social entrepreneurship; the main focus is on social value creation. However this does not mean that social entrepreneurial initiatives should not embrace on "earned income" strategy.

VI. World's Most Remarkable Social Enterprises

Ashoka founded by Bill Drayton in 1980, based in Arlington, VA, USA, to provide seed funding for entrepreneurs with a social vision. Ashoka is the world's largest community of leading social entrepreneurs-men and women with ground-breaking solutions to the world's greatest challenges. Ashoka seeks out, vets and supports leading social entrepreneurs locally, facilitates collaboration, spreads ideas, innovations and models, and builds entrepreneurial "eco-systems" for social innovations. Currently it operates in over 70 countries and supports the work of over 2000 social entrepreneurs, elected as Ashoka Fellows. Since 2003, Ashoka and the American India Foundation (AIF) have partnered to co-invest in social entrepreneurs in India.

Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee (BRAC) was established in 1972 by Fazle Abed, a Bangladeshi corporate executive, to focus on breaking the cycle of poverty in Bangladesh. It was started as a relief and resettlement organization, but BRAC pioneered the development of comprehensive, locally organized approaches to rural development and poverty alleviation. It provides a range of services like rural capacity-building, education, health services, micro credit to millions of rural people. It organizes the poor for self-help and builds local capacities for economic development, healthcare and education.

The Grameen Bank (GB) was established in 1976 by Muhammed Yunus, a Bangladeshi economic professor, and his colleagues. It provides group lending for poor people without collateral. The Grameen Bank forms small groups of five people to provide mutual, morally binding group guarantees in lieu of collateral. In addition to group lending, it created other businesses like fisheries, handloom factories, renewable energy plants to serve poor. It expanded poor women's roles in income generation through micro credit around the world.

The Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA), founded in 1972 by Ela Bhatt, an Indian to organize groups of women to address economic, social, political, and health issues. SEWA is the first and largest trade union of informal sector workers. It provides improved working conditions, access to health care, credit, and savings for the more than 90% of India's self-employed/unorganized, female laborers. It influenced the creation of self-employed labor division in the Indian government. It influenced the International Labor Organization to pass standards for home worker including minimum wage and working conditions. SEWA has several "sister" institutions, including a bank that provides financial resources, an academy that provides teaching, training and research, and a housing trust that coordinates housing activities for its members.

Aravind Eye Hospital : Arvind Eye Hospital was founded in 1976, by Dr.G.Venkataswamy, in an eleven bed hospital manned by 4 medical officers, today it is one of the largest facilities in the world for eye care. Technology and affordable connectivity options have made Aravind's model economically justifiable, and hence sustainable. Its network of hospitals and vision centres treat more than 2.7 million patients and perform more than 300,000 eye operations every year – 70% for fee.

The Narayana Hrudyalaya Private Limited (NHPL) : Founded in 2001 by Dr.Devi Prasad Shetty at Bangalore, Karnataka. "The Wal-martization of Healthcare" strategy is adopted by Dr.Devi Shetty and his team to reduce cost of treatment without compromising with quality of treatment. Company is currently ranked fourth behind Fortis Healthcare, Apollo Hospitals and Manipal Group. By 2020, NHPL expects to take the company to 30,000 beds from the present 5,700 beds. Its existing hospitals are at Bangalore, Kolar, Dharwad, Mumbai, Hyderabad, Ahmedabad, Jaipur, Jamshedpur, Raipur, Kolkata, and hospitals opening soon are at Mysore, Bhubneshwar, Siliguri and New Delhi. Its presence at abroad will be Cayman Islands and Malaysia.

Dr.Devi Shetty, who has been in the medical profession for close to 25 years and worked at Guy's Hospital in London, the Birla Heart Research Foundation in Kolkata (formerly Calcutta) and the Manipal Heart Foundation in Bangalore before branching out on his own, was formerly personal physician to Mother Teresa, focuses on "Process Innovation and Wal-Mart Approach" to reduce the cost of treatment.

Cardiac surgeries in the United States can cost up to US$50,000. In India, they typically cost around US$5,000-US$7,000. Depending on the complexities of the procedure and the length of the patient's stay at the hospital, the price tag increases. At Narayana Hrudayalaya, however, surgeries cost less than US$3,000, irrespective of the complexity of the procedure or the length of hospitalization. About 45% of Shetty's patients pay even less. Of these, about 30% are covered under a micro-insurance plan for health care called Yeshasvini that reimburses Narayana Hrudayalaya at about US$1,200 a surgery.

SELCO India : It was founded by Dr. Harish Hande, a social entrepreneur in the power sectore. It uses solar technology to provide hundreds of thousands of

households with 'clean' lighting and about 70% of the beneficiaries are small farmers.

Indian Railways : Lifeline of India, 15,000 trains cover a distance equaling three & half times the distance to moon, 8,000 railway stations with 1.6 million employees, carries 13 million passengers & 1.3 million tonnes of freight daily.

Indian Post : Indian postal service has the most widely distributed post office system in the world with total of 155,618 post offices of which 90% are in rural areas.

Micro Credit : 200 + Indian Micro finance institutions (MFI).

India has the world's largest Micro finance industry serving over 50 million Indians. The *Bhartiya Samruddhi Investments and Consulting Services* founded by Vijay Mahajan was the first microfinance project to lend to the poor. *SKS Micro Finance* founded by Vikram Akula offers micro loans and insurance to poor women in India.

World's most remarkable social entrepreneurs include *Water Health International (WHI)*, to provide safe and pure water to the people at an affordable cost and to make them aware of various water diseases. *Dristee*, for-profit social enterprise to solve the problem by implementing a sustainable, scalable platform of entrepreneurship for enabling the development of rural economy and society with the use of ICT(Information and Communication Technology). *Project Shakti* of Hindustan Liver Ltd., NGOs and Self Help Groups, etc. are initiated to alleviate poverty significantly.

VII. Analysis and Interpretation of "Yeshasvini" – A Self Funded Healthcare Scheme

Though India has made great strides in healthcare since independence, average life expectancy has nearly doubled to around 64 years, infant mortality rate and the maternal mortality ratio have fallen significantly, but the overall access and quality of healthcare for a vast majority of Indians remain sub-par. This is because of the low share of government (Table 2) in total healthcare expenditure and the lack of skilled human resources (Table 2 &3).

Table : 2

Contrasting Conditions					
	Expenditure on health as % of GDP		Hospitals	Nurses	Physicians
Countries	Government	Private	Per 10,000 Population		
Germany	7.8	2.7	82	108	35
UK	7.2	1.5	34	103	21
USA	7.3	7.9	31	98	27
Japan	6.7	1.6	138	41	21
Russia	3.1	1.7	97	85	43
Brazil	3.7	4.7	24	65	17
South Africa	3.3	4.9	28	41	8
Thailand	3	1.1	22	15	3
China	2	2.3	41	14	14
Vietnam	2.8	4.4	29	10	12
India	1.4	2.8	9	13	6
Global median	5	3.3	24	28	12

Source : World Health statistics 2008.

India ranks last in respect of government expenditure on health as percentage of GDP, i.e. 1.4% against the global median: 5%. Per 10,000 populations, India has 9 hospitals, 13 nurses and 6 physicians, against the global median: 24, 28 and 12 respectively.

The *Rural Health Statistics for 2011* show a shocking shortfall of human resources in the country's government run healthcare system– be it doctors, nurses or other personnel:

Table 3 : Shortfall of human resources in government run health care system in India.

	Target	Actual	Shortfall (%)
Doctors	1,09,484	26,329	76
Specialists	58,352	6,935	88
Nurses	1,38,623	65,344	53
Radiographers	14,588	2,221	85
Lab technician	80,308	16,208	80

Source : Rural Health Statistics 2011, 12th Plan draft chapter.

In many states infrastructure is largely present but the absence of doctors and nurses renders the whole facility meaningless.

In addition to low share of government spend on health care and acute shortage of skilled human resources, World Health Organization's (WHO) world health statistics states that around 74 per cent (as of 2008) of India's private healthcare expenditure takes place in the form of out-of-pocket expenditure (OOP) and OOP spending on medicines and health care services will push millions of Indians (about 3.2%) below the poverty line.

The size of the Indian healthcare delivery market was Rs.2.6 lakh crore in 2011 – 12 and it is expected to double to Rs.4.7 lakh crore in 2016-17. This is due to increase in population along with the rise in life expectancy, awareness on preventive and curative healthcare, and also rapid increase in lifestyle-related ailments such as cardiac diseases, oncology (cancer) and diabetes. In value terms, cardiac ailments account for around 22-25 per cent of the overall market in 2011-12 and it is expected to go up steadily in the next five years. Likewise, oncology, at present, accounts for around 4-5 per cent of the overall market and is likely to grow to 5-7 in the next five years. This rise in lifestyle-related ailments will demand for increase in healthcare services associated with these diseases.

"In India, around 2.5 million people require heart surgeries every year but all of [the country's doctors] put together perform only 80,000 to 90,000 surgeries a year.... We clearly need to relook and change the way things are being done." Dr.Devi Shetty.

Introduction of health insurance coverage under *Private-Public Partnership (PPP) Model* will help to provide healthcare accessibility to all. Such an effort of health insurance coverage was pioneered by Dr.Devi Shetty, launched by Government of Karnataka in 2002, named as "Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme", which is India's largest Micro Health Insurance program and the world's self-funded health insurance scheme for farmers at a monthly premium of 5 rupees (now Rs.10).

"Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Scheme" (Yeshasvini Scheme) was introduced by the State Government to the Co-operative farmers of Karnataka. Then the Hon'ble Chief Minister of Karnataka Sri S.M.Krishna inaugurated the scheme on 14th of November 2002 and the scheme was operationalzed with effect from 1st June 2003. Karnataka has become role model state with the introduction of 'Yeshasvini Self Funded Health Care Scheme'. Yeshasvini Scheme was implemented through network hospitals to provide cost effective quality healthcare facilities to the co-operative farmers spread across the State of Karnataka. The Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Trust was registered under the Indian Trust Act 1882. The Government of Karnataka provides matching contribution to the Trust for implementation of the scheme. Studies have shown that on average only 0.08 per cent of the people covered under the scheme would require operations, this means the cost of their treatment is borne through the contribution of the others who do not need medical help, hence Yeshasvini scheme works effectively as a self funded healthcare scheme.

VIII. Salient Features

- To avail the benefit of Yeshasvini Scheme, a person should be a member of Rural Co-operative Society of the State for a minimum period of 6 months.
- All family members of the main member are eligible to avail the benefit of the scheme though they are not members of a rural co-operative society.
- Each beneficiary is required to pay prescribed rate of annual contribution every year. Presently [2012-13] member contribution is Rs.210/-.
- The period of each enrollment commences from January/February and closes by June every year.
- The scheme is open to all rural co-operative society members; members of self help group/Stree Shakti Group having financial transaction with the Cooperative Society/Banks, members of Weavers, Beedi Workers and Fisherman Cooperative Societies.

- The higher age limit fixed is 75 years for availing benefit under the scheme.
- The Scheme Commences from 1st of June and ends 31st of May every year.
- The Scheme covers entire state of Karnataka particularly Rural Areas excluding Corporations and Urban cities.

Source : www.yeshasvini.kar.nic.in

IX. Implementation Procedure

- The Scheme is implemented through the recognized Network Hospitals of the Trust.
- There are 511 Network Hospitals throughout the State including Private and Govt. Hospitals.
- The Trust identifies and approves Network Hospitals to provide medical/surgical facilities as per the approved empanelment criteria.
- The entire scheme is being implemented as cashless hospitalization arranged by Third Party Administrator (TPA) through network hospitals.
- A Yeshasvini beneficiary is eligible for benefits of the Scheme only at the Network Hospitals recognized by the Trust.
- The Yeshasvini beneficiary approaches the Network Hospitals.
- Network Hospitals Coordinator examines the UHID card of the beneficiary; enrollment fee paid by the beneficiaries for the current period and facilitates the patients to undergo preliminary diagnosis and basic tests.
- Based on the diagnosis if the surgical intervention is required hospital admits the patients and sends pre-authorization request to the TPA online along with proof of documents.
- Doctors/Specialists of the TPA examine the preauthorization request received from Network Hospitals and approval is given to preauthorization within 24 hours, if all the conditions are satisfied.
- Network Hospitals extend cashless treatment and surgery to the beneficiary subject to the limits prescribed under the scheme.
- Network Hospitals after discharge forwards the original bill, discharge summary with signature of the patient and other relevant documents to TPA for processing and settlement of their claims.
- Trust arranges payment to Network Hospitals through TPA within forty five days of the receipt of the bills from the Network Hospital.
- Yeshasvini beneficiary is required to produce Enrollment Card and other documents at the time of admissions, so that the Network Hospitals can send preauthorization for approval. If the beneficiary does not produce the identity card at the time of admission he is not entitled to avail the benefits under the scheme.
- In case of emergency, the coordinating officer of the Network Hospital will take undertaking letter from the beneficiary or his/her ward that in case he/she is not covered under the scheme the cost of the surgery will be paid by the beneficiary only.
- Network hospitals in the State have adopted web enabled issue of E-preauthorization. Network hospitals are obtaining E- Preauthorization from the TPA for all ailments/surgeries.
- Daily 85% of the E- preauthorization proposals received by the Third Party Administrator from various Network hospitals are approved on the very same day.

Source : www.yeshasvini.kar.nic.in

Chart : 1

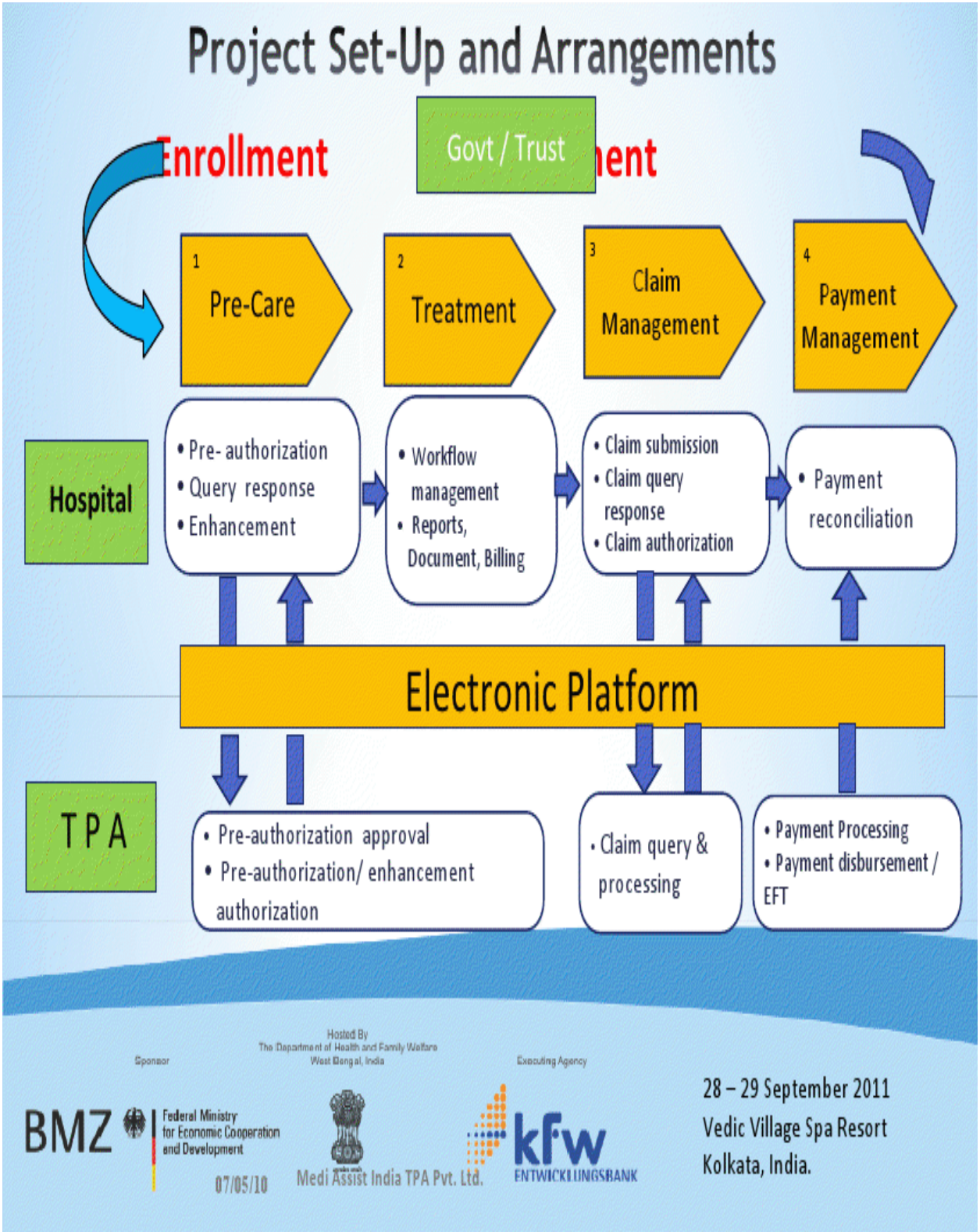
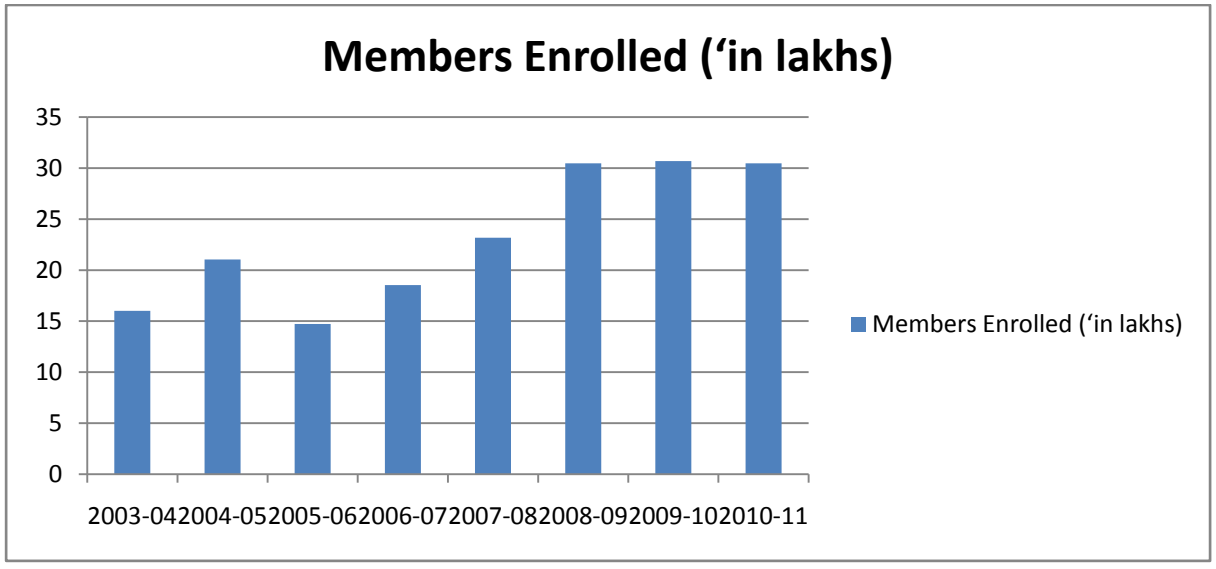


Table 4 : Progress of Yeshaswini Scheme.

Year	Members Enrolled ('in lakhs)	Members Contribution ('in crores)	Government Contribution ('in crores)	No. of free OPD availed	No. of surgeries availed	Surgery amount reimbursed to Hospitals ('in crores)
2003-04	16.01	9.49	4.5	35814	9047	10.65
2004-05	21.05	12.87	3.57	50174	15236	18.47
2005-06	14.73	16.94	11.00	52892	19677	26.16
2006-07	18.54	21.56	19.85	206977	39602	38.51
2007-08	23.18	27.75	25.00	155572	60668	54.09
2008-09	30.47	36.10	30.00	191109	75053	61.03
2009-10	30.69	41.36	30.00	134534	66796	55.08
2010-11	30.47	41.68	30.00	157480	73963	57.23
Total	185.14	207.75	153.92	984552	360042	321.22

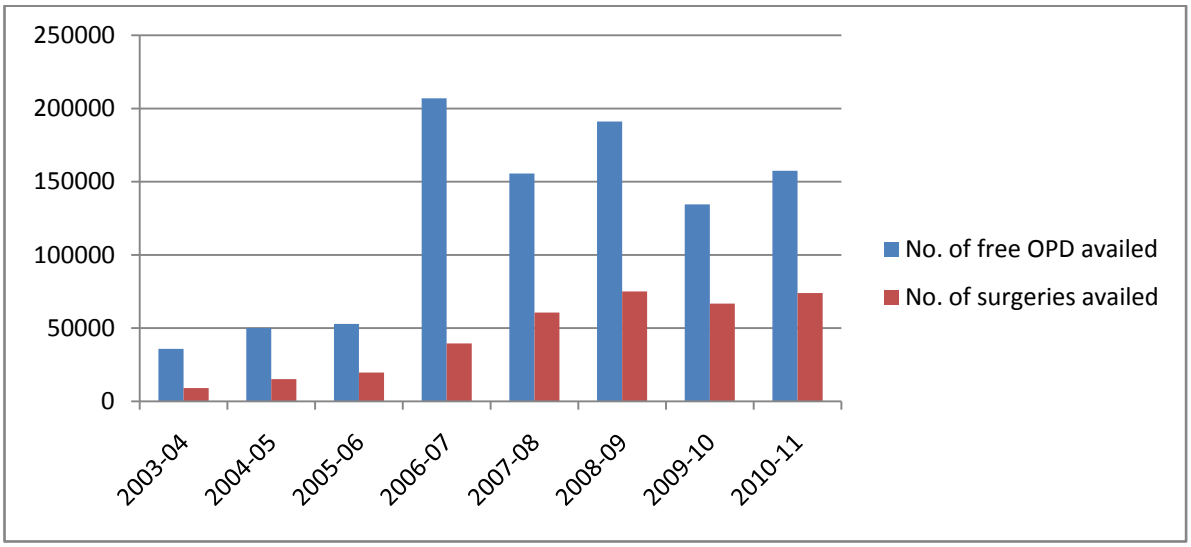
Source : www.yeshasvini.kar.nic.in

Graph : 1



Graph 2 : Contributions towards Yeshasvini Trust.

Graph 3 : OPD & Surgeries availed.



a) Overview of Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme

- It is a successful micro insurance scheme in Karnataka (PPP), started in the year 2003 with 16.01 lakh million lives, and increased to 30.47 lakh during 2010-2011, i.e. 1.9 times increase.
- Increase in members' contribution to Yeshasvini Trust is 4.39 times and that of Government is 6.67 times, which shows government's active support for the functioning of this scheme.
- Members and Government together contributed Rs.361.67 crores (Rs.207.75 crores + Rs.153.92 crores) towards Yeshasvini Trust, and the total surgery amount reimbursed to Network Hospitals is Rs.321.22 crores, with a surplus amount in the Trust Rs.40.45 crores.
- During 2003-04 to 2010-11, 9,84,552 free OPD availed and 3,60,042 surgeries availed by the beneficiaries.
- The amazing success was possible through the partnership with Government of Karnataka, Service Providers (Network Hospitals – 511 (Govt.25% & Private 75%), Bank & TPA (Third Party Administration – Media Assist India TPA Pvt. Ltd.)
- This scheme provides cashless facility to eligible Yeshasvini card holders across 511 hospitals in Karnataka for nearly 1600 identified surgeries.
- Apart from the identified surgeries, medical emergencies like snake bite, dog bite, bull gore, electric shock, insect bite is covered.
- Retention of enrolled beneficiaries, enrollment of new beneficiaries, making the scheme self reliant

and revision of healthcare package rates are some of the challenges of Yeshasvini Trust.

b) Testing of Hypotheses

H1 : Accepted. State cooperative farmers are enrolled as members of Yeshasvini Trust by introducing the innovative package named as Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Healthcare Scheme, which is functioning successfully.

H2 : Accepted. The scheme is open to all rural co-operative society members; members of self help group/Stree Shakti Group having financial transaction with the Cooperative Society/Banks, members of Weavers, Beedi Workers and Fisherman Cooperative Societies. Thus Yeshasvini scheme is operating on large scale basis to solve health problems of marginalized populations more effectively.

X. Conclusion

India has some of the most advanced and innovative social entrepreneurs. India is a key country in developing innovative models which are exported around the world. Yeshasvini, one of such innovative models, pioneered by Dr.Devi Shetty for the cooperative farmers of Karnataka, is functioning successfully through the partnership with Cooperative Department, Government of Karnataka, Network Hospitals, Banks and TPA (PPP model).

References Références Referencias

1. Apeksha Rao, Mach 2012, "Narayana Hrudayalaya among top 50most innovative companies".
2. Binaifer Jehani, The Hindu, 2 July 2012, "Where the outlook is healthy".
3. Durren Shahnaz & Patricia Tan Shu Ming, 24 Dec. 2009, "Social Entrepreneurship in Asia: Context and Opportunities".
4. Geeta Anand, 25 Nov. 2009, "Henry Ford of Heart Surgery-In India, a Factory Model for Hospitals is cutting costs and yielding profits".
5. Grace Segran, 26 Dec. 2008, "Social Entrepreneurship emerging in India but needs are massive" *Knowledge*.
6. Johanna Mair, Ignasi Mariti, April 2005, "Social entrepreneursjip Research: A source of explanation, prediction & delight", *working paper IESE Business School, University of Navarra.*
7. Kate Ganly & Johanna Mair, May 2009, "Social Entrepreneurship in Rural India: A small step approach towards institutional change", *occasional paper, IESE Business School, University of Navarra.*
8. KPMG & ASSOCHAM, 17 Feb. 2011, "Emerging trends in Healthcare – A journey from Bench to Bedside".
9. Salil Kallianpur, 17 Oct. 2010, "Broadening healthcare delivery through social entrepreneurship", *My Pharma Review*.
10. Salil Kallianpur, 19 Sept. 2012, "India's Universal Healthcare – Where is the Money?", *My Pharma Review*.
11. Sarah HAlvor, L.David Brown and Christine W. Letts, "Social Entrepreneurship-Leadership that facilitates societal transformation- An exploratory study".
12. Sarosh Kuruvilla, Mingwei Liu and Priti Jacob, 31 March 2005, "The Karnataka Yeshasvini Health Insurance Scheme for rural farmers and peasants: Towards comprehensive Health Insurance Coverage for Karnataka?"
13. Suresh Seth & Sydesh Kumar, 25 Aug. 2011, "Social Entrepreneurship: A Growing Trend in Indian Business".
14. The Times of India, Bangalore, 16 Aug. 2012, "The India has 76% shortfall of Govt. docs - Rural Health Statistics 2011".
15. Vibhu Arya, 2012, "Top 10 Social Entrepreneurs: India".

Web Page References

http://www.aravind.com
http://www.ashoka.org
http://www.grameen-info.org
http://www.heidelbergmedical.com
http://www.yeshasvini.kar.nic.in
http://www.brac.net
http://www.narayanahrudayala.com
http://www.microfinance.com

This page is intentionally left blank

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 Version 1.0 Year 2012
Type: Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)
Online ISSN: 2249-4618 Print ISSN:0975-5888

The Possible Clinical Beneficial Effects of Atorvastatin in Iraqi Patients with Systolic Heart Failure

By Dr. Masar Samir Baker, Prof. Dr. Kassim Al-Shamma & Dr. Mohammed Noori Al-dujaili

Department of clinical pharmacy, faculty of pharmacy, Al-Kufa university

Abstract - This study was designed to evaluate the therapeutic effectiveness of atorvastatin in Iraqi patients with systolic heart failure. Sixty heart failure patients were participated in this study and their ages ranged from (35-72) years. The patients were divided into three groups: patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not receiving atorvastatin (group one), patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile receiving atorvastatin (group two), patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia receiving atorvastatin. Twenty healthy subjects were selected to be a normal group for the purpose of comparison. Several parameters of inflammation and oxidative stress (hs-CRP, TNF-α, total antioxidant status and adiponectin) as well as left ventricular ejection fraction were measured. The study duration was three months and the parameters were measured at baseline, one-half month and three months. The results showed that the serum level of hs- CRP, TNF-α and total antioxidant status were not significantly changed in group one patients, while they were significantly changed in the other two groups.

Keywords : *atorvastatin, heart failure, high sensitivity-C reactive protein, tumor necrosis factor-α, adiponectin, total antioxidant status, left ventricular ejection fraction.*

GJMR-L Classification : *NLMC Code: WG 120*

Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :

The Possible Clinical Beneficial Effects of Atorvastatin in Iraqi Patients with Systolic Heart Failure

Dr. Masar Samir Baker [α], Prof. Dr. Kassim Al-Shamma [σ] & Dr. mohammed Noori Al-dujaili [ρ]

Abstract - This study was designed to evaluate the therapeutic effectiveness of atorvastatin in Iraqi patients with systolic heart failure. Sixty heart failure patients were participated in this study and their ages ranged from (35-72) years. The patients were divided into three groups: patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not receiving atorvastatin (group one), patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile receiving atorvastatin (group two), patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia receiving atorvastatin. Twenty healthy subjects were selected to be a normal group for the purpose of comparison. Several parameters of inflammation and oxidative stress (hs-CRP, TNF-α, total antioxidant status and adiponectin) as well as left ventricular ejection fraction were measured. The study duration was three months and the parameters were measured at baseline, one-half month and three months. The results showed that the serum level of hs-CRP, TNF-α and total antioxidant status were not significantly changed in group one patients, while they were significantly changed in the other two groups. The seum level of adiponectin was not significantly changed in any of the three groups. The LVEF was significantly increased in the two groups who received atorvastatin, while it was not significantly changed in grouop one patients.

Keywords : atorvastatin, heart failure, high sensitivity-C reactive protein, tumor necrosis factor-α, adiponectin, total antioxidant status, left ventricular ejection fraction.

I. Introduction

Congestive heart failure (CHF) is a complex clinical syndrome that can result from any functional or structural cardiac disorder that impairs the ventricle's ability to fill with or eject blood[1]. The treatment and prevention of HF has become a burgeoning public health problem reaching epidemic levels.

Especially for the elderly population[2].Because of the high mortality rate associated with CHF, it is important to identify modifiable risk factors and develop effective strategies for the prevention of CHF in the general population. Results of prospective cohort studies have indicated that old age, male sex, hypertension, diabetes, obesity, valvular heart disease, and CHD are important risk factors for CHF[3]. There are only a limited number of ways in which the function of the heart can be affected. The most common causes of functional deterioration of the heart are damage or loss of heart muscle, acute or chronic is chaemia, increased vascular resistance with hypertension, or the development of a tachyarrhythmia such asatrial fibrillation[4]. In heart failure, the cardiac reserve is largely maintained through compensatory or adaptive mechanisms such as the Frank-Starling mechanism; activation of neurohumoral influences such as the sympathetic nervous system, the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone mechanism, natriuretic peptides, and locally produced vasoactive substances; and myocardial hypertrophy and remodeling[5]. Persistent inflammation, involving increased levels of inflammatory cytokines, seems to play a pathogenic role in chronic heart failure (HF) by influencing heart contractility, inducing hypertrophy and promoting apoptosis, contributing to myocardial remodeling[6]. An increasing body of evidence suggests that oxidative stress is involved in the pathogenesis of a wide range of cardiovascular diseases, including hypertension, Type II diabetes, hypercholesterolaemia, atherosclerosis andheart failure[7] . Diastolic heart failure (DHF) and systolic heart failure (SHF) are 2 clinical subsets of the syndrome of heart failure that are most frequently encountered in clinical practice[8]. The New York Heart Association (NYHA) developed a functional classification for patients with heart disease[9] table (1.1).Heart failure is a clinical syndrome that may be difficult for a primary care physician to diagnose accurately, particularly if the symptoms develop slowly and are not so severe as to warrant immediate hospitalization[10]. Fatigue, dyspnoea and peripheral oedema are typical symptoms and signs of heart failure, but not necessarily specific[11]. Echocardiography is vital in evaluating patients with known or suspected HF[12]. A large number of high quality trials on pharmacological therapy have been undertaken in patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction with all stages of disease from asymptomatic left ventricular systolic dysfunction to severe heart failure. The aims of treatment are to prevent progression of the disease, thereby reducing symptoms, hospital admissions and mortality[13]. The beneficial role of statins in HF may be explained by its anti-

Author α : Department of clinical pharmacy, faculty of pharmacy, Al-Kufa university. E-mail : pharm_masar@yahoo.com
Author σ : Department of clinical pharmacy, faculty of pharmacy, Baghdad university.
Author ρ : Faculty of medicine, Al-Kufa university.

inflammatory effects[14]. According to the cytokine hypothesis, HF progresses because cytokines exacerbate haemodynamicabnormalitie or exert direct toxic effects on the heart[15]. Cardiomyocyte loss by apoptosis has been recognized as a potential cause of heart failure .The prevention of cardiomyocyte apoptosis may be a part of the protective mechanisms of statins against heart failure[16].

II. Subjects & Methods

a) Patients

This study was carried out at Al-Sadr medical city in Al-Najaf governorate from November 2011 until August 2012. Sixty male patients completed the course of atorvastatin for three months successfully. All patients were previously diagnosed with systolic heart failure and receiving the traditional anti failure treatment. Some of those patients (group one and group two) have normal lipid profile, while patients in group three have dyslipidemia. All patients did not receive any lipid lowering treatment (statin). Their age ranged from (35-72) years.

Patients were divided as follows :

Group one : Twenty patients with congestive heart failure and normal lipid profile on placebo.

Group two : Twenty patients with congestive heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin 40 mg once daily.

Group three : Twenty patients with congestive heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin 40 mg once daily.

b) Healthy Subjects

Twenty subjects who were apparently healthy selected for the purpose of comparison. These subjects were selected from the medical staff and some relative volunteers. All of them were males. Their ages ranged from (-) years.

c) Exclusion Criteria

- Dyslipidemia (group one and group two).
- Previous statin treatment.
- Diabetes mellitus.
- Ischemic heart disease.
- Female.

d) Sample Collection And Preparation

A blood sample (10) was collected by vene puncture used a sterile disposable syringe in a plane plastic tube from each of the healthy subjects and patient after fasting overnight , and left at room temperature for 30 minutes for clotting , then centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 10 minutes.

Serum was taken by micropipette and divided into 2 parts:

1. The first part was send to the hospital laboratory for lipid profile.
2. The second part was subdivided into 4 parts and stored at (-20C)to be used in other tests (hs-CRP, TNF-α, total antioxidant status and adiponectin).

e) Statistical Analysis

All data were expressed as mean ± standard error means (SEM). Statistical analyses were carried out using paired t-test, independent t-test and one way annovato compare between mean values of parameters. P value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant. Descriptive analysis was carried out by SPSS16 software.

III. Results

a) The effect of atorvastatin on lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C) in patients with heart failure

i. *Group one*

Table 2. shows the lipid profile parameters of group one patients who have heart failure with normal lipid profile, they did not receive atorvastatin therapy. Comparison is also made with control group.

In regard to total cholesterol (TC), the table showed that there is significant difference between the pretreatment value of heart failure patients and healthy individuals. However , the pretreatment value is within the normal range in the literature.

The other lipid profile parameters values of this group (TG, HDL-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C) also are significantly different from the control group.

Within the group, comparison is made among the three visits during the three months follow up duration (pretreatment, one half month, three months).

This table showed that the first visit values of TC and HDL-C are not significantly changed from the pretreatment values, while they are significantly different for TG, LDL-C and VLDL-C.

All lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) readings after three months did not significantly changed from the previous values.

ii. *Group two*

Table 3. showed a comparison between pretreatment values of all lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) in group two patients, who complain from heart failure with normal lipid and receiving atorvastatin therapy, and control group.

This table shows a significant difference in all lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) between pretreatment values of grouptwo and healthy individuals in control group. Another comparison is made between the three visits during the follow up duration for this group.

After one-half month follow up, all lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) are significantly different from pretreatment values.

After three months treatment with atorvastatin, the results showed further significant lowering of all lipid

profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) from the previous follow up visit.

iii. *Group three*

Table 4. includes a comparison of lipid profile parameters (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C and VLDL-C) between pretreatment values of group three patients who complain from heart failure and dyslipidemia, they received atorvastatin treatment.

The results showed that all lipid profile parameters are significantly different between retreatment values of this group and healthy individuals in control group. All lipid profile parameters in group three patients are significantly changed after one-half month treatment with atorvastatin.

At the end of follow up duration, the lipid profile parameters are significantly changed as compared with mid-duration values.

b) Serum level of hs-CRP, TNF-α, adiponectin and total antioxidant status and ejection fraction of group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin), group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin) and control group.

Table 5. showed a comparison between pretreatment values of all biomarkers and ejection fraction with healthy individuals in control group. The pretreatment values of hs-CRP, TNF-α, adiponectin and total antioxidant status are significantly different from control group.

There is a significant difference in pretreatment value of hs-CRP and TNF-α between group one and group three.

For adiponectin, there is a significant difference in pretreatment values between group one and group two, also a significant difference is shown between group two and group three.

Regarding to ejection fraction, the pretreatment value of each group is significantly different from control group patients.

c) The effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of hs-CRP in patients with heart failure

Table 6. showed that there is no significant change in serum level of hs-CRP in group one patients who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and not receiving atorvastatin therapy neither after one-half month nor after three months.

While in group two patients who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and receiving atorvastatin therapy, there is a significant lowering in serum level of hs-CRP after one-half month and three months.

For dyslipidemic patients in group three who complain from heart failure and receiving atorvastatin therapy, there is a significant lowering in serum level of hs-CRP after one-half month and three months.

If comparison is made between the three groups, we see that there is a significant difference between group one in side and group two and group three in other side in the serum level of hs-CRP in the mid and last readings.

d) The effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of TNF-α in patients with heart failure

Table 7. showed a comparison among the three readings of serum TNF-α in group one patients who complain from heart failure, but they have normal lipid profile and not receiving atorvastatin therapy.

The results showed that there is no significant change in serum level of TNF-α after one-half month and after three months.

In group two patients who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and receiving atorvastatin treatment, we see that there is a significant lowering in the serum level of TNF-α after one-half month and three months of treatment.

The results of group three patients who are dyslipidemic and have heart failure and receiving atorvastatin therapy showed that there is a significant change in the serum level of TNF-α after one-half month and three months of therapy.

e) The effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of adiponectin in patients with heart failure

Table 8. showed the results of serum adiponectin in three group patients.

Group one who have heart failue and normal lipid profile and not receiving atorvastatin therapy, group two who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and receiving atorvastatin and group three who are dyslipidemic and have heart failure and receiving atorvastatin therapy.

In all groups, there is no significant change in adiponectin values neither after one-half month nor after three months.

It is evident from the table that there is significant difference in the adiponectin value between group one and group two in side and group two and group three in other side.

f) The effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of total antioxidant status in patients with heart failure

Table 9. compare the serum levels of total antioxidant status among the three visits during the follow up duration.

The results showed that in group one who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and not receiving atorvastatin therapy, there is no significant change in the serum level of total antioxidant status after the treatment duration was completed.

While in group two patients who have the same criteria bur receiving atorvastatin therapy, a significant change in the serum level of total antioxidant status is noted after one-half month and three months.

Group three patients who are dyslipidemic and have heart failure and receiving atorvastatin therapy, the results showed that there is significant change in the serum level of total antioxidant status in the mid and end of therapy duration.

There is a significant difference in the serum level of total antioxidant status between group one who did not receive atorvastatin therapy and group two who receive the therapy for three months.

g) The effect of atorvastatin on the ejection fraction in patients with heart failure

Table 10. showed a comparison in the ejection fraction among the three groups.

As we see, in group one, there is no significant change in ejection fraction after the complement of treatment duration.

While in group two who receive atorvastatin therapy, there is a significant increase an ejection fraction in the mid and end of treatment duration.

In group three who receive the atorvastatin therapy, there is also a significant increase in ejection fraction after one-half month and three months of therapy.

A significant difference is noted between group one in side and group two and group three in other side in the value of ejection fraction.

IV. Discussion

The last decade has witnessed major advances in the understanding of the molecular mechanisms of HF in response to stress signals. A multitude of extracellular factors and signaling pathways are involved in altering transcriptional regulatory networks controlling cardiac adaptation or maladaptation, and the transition to overt HF[17]. The recognition of the dismal prognosis of heart failure has led to greater efforts to identify the condition early and to optimize risk stratification strategies to guide management[18]. It is becoming increasingly apparent that inflammatory mediators play a crucial role in the development of CHF, and several strategies to counterbalance different aspects of the inflammatory response are considered [19].

The inflammatory cytokines playing a direct role in worsening HF through the induction of myocyte apoptosis, ventricular dilation, and endothelial dysfunction[20]. In table 2. which shows the lipid profile parameters of group one patients who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and not receiving atorvastatin therapy, we see that the serum level of total cholesterol, high density lipoprotein cholesterol and low density lipoprotein are not significantly changed at the end of treatment duration, while the serum level of triglyceride and very low density lipoprotein cholesterol are significantly decreased in the mid duration of therapy.

In table 3. which shows the lipid profile of group two who have heart failure and normal lipid profile and receiving atorvastatin therapy, we see that all lipid profile parameters are significantly changed in the mid and end of treatment duration.

All lipid profile parameters for group three who are dyslipidemic and have heart failure are significantly changed after one-half month and three months of atorvastatin therapy, as shown in table 4.

Atorvastatin reduces total-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C, apo B, and TG, and increases HDL-C in patients with hypercholesterolemia and mixed dyslipidemia. Therapeutic response is seen within 2 weeks, and maximum response is usually achieved within 4 weeks and maintained during chronic therapy [21].

Fasting lipid profile must be assessed in patients with heart failure, the goal of LDL-C is <100 mg/dL (primary goal) or <70 mg/dL (optional goal).

Other possible beneficial effects of statins in CHF patients are also supported. Statin use was associated with improved event-free survival in congestive heart failure patients. Thus, statin treatment in heart failure patients appears promising [22].

Table 5. showed the following:

- *Patients suffering from heart failure (group one, group two and group three) have significantly higher serum levels of hs-CRP as compared with control group.*

In control group the serum level of hs-CRP is 0.74 mg/L, while they are 11.62, 10.41 and 8.95 for group one, group two and group three respectively.

Elevated levels of the inflammatory marker high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hs-CRP) are associated with increased risk for CVD [23,24].

Higher hsCRP concentrations occurred in patients with higher New York Heart Association functional class and were related to higher rates of readmission and mortality[25].

Guidelines for use of hsCRP as an adjunct to global risk prediction, even when levels of LDL-C are low, were issued by the American Heart Association in 2003, and risk algorithms incorporating hsCRP such as the Reynolds Risk Score have been developed and validated [26].

- *Patients suffering from heart failure (group one, group two and group three) have significantly higher serum levels of TNF-α as compared with control group.*

The serum level of TNF-α in control group patients is 14.63 pg/ml, while they are 40.93, 35.56 and 34.46 for group one, group two and group three respectively.

Chronic heart failure patients have high circulating levels of TNFα, which correlate with the severity of their disease. TNFα has several deleterious effects, including myocardial cell apoptosis, blunted beta-adrenergic signaling, fetal gene activation, endothelial dysfunction, and collagen production. These processes lead to cellular breakdown, decreased cardiac contractility and enhancement of the remodeling process. Moreover, in patients with advanced heart failure, TNFα is associated with cardiac cachexia and rennin-angiotensin system activation and is an independent predictor of mortality [27,28].

Accumulating evidence suggests that the inflammatory cytokine TNF (tumour necrosis factor)-α plays a pivotal role in the disruption of macrovascular and microvascular circulation both in vivo and in vitro [29].

- *Patients suffering from heart failure (group one, group two and group three) have significantly higher serum levels of adiponectin as compared with control group.*

For control group patients, the serum adiponectin level is 7.4 mg/L, while they are 16.58, 12.36 and 18.39 for group one, group two and group three respectively.

Surprisingly, high adiponectin levels in CHF patients are associated with an increased mortality risk and not with lower risk [30]. Serum adiponectin concentrations were stratified according to NYHA class. The more advanced the CHF was (according to NYHA class), the higher the adiponectin concentrations were[31]. It has been suggested that adiponectin predicts mortality and morbidity in HF patients. Given the vaso- and cardioprotective properties of adiponectin, these findings cannot be easily explained, and cachexia seems to be the connective link: the reduction in body mass may up-regulate adiponectin's synthesis. As it has been suggested, adiponectin raised levels may just reflect the hyper-catabolic state in severe HF [32].

Contrary to other adipose-derived hormones, adiponectin concentrations are reduced in subjects with coronary heart diseases, obesity, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes [33].

A number of clinical studies showed a decrease of adiponectin levels in obese humans relative to lean subjects. Plasma adiponectin levels were decreased in diabetic as compared to non-diabetic individuals. Other studies found an inverse relationship between plasma adiponectin and serum triglyceride levels as well as fasting and postprandial plasma glucose concentrations [34].

All these factors and others results in a big variation in serum adiponectin level among the three groups.

- *Patients in all three groups have significantly lower serum level of total antioxidant status as compared with control group.*

The serum level of total antioxidant status in control group patients is 1.74, while they are 1.104, 1.053 and 0.966 in group one, group two and group three respectively.

Although the biological mechanisms for progression and ventricular remodeling have yet to be definitively explained, mounting evidence supports the theory that ventricular dysfunction worsens as a consequence of increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) formation [35].

- *All three groups have significantly lower ejection fraction as compared with control group patients.*

The ejection fraction in control group is 68.34, while the pretreatment values are 31.43, 33.02 and 30.29 for group one, group two and group three respectively.

Ejection fraction is an useful hemodynamic parameter, that is not always indicative of left ventricular function concerning the peripheral perfusion.

In systolic HF, the primary defect is an impaired ability of the heart to contract. The myocardium is weakened, and the resultant impairment of contractility leads to reduced cardiac output. In addition, systolic HF usually shows an E.F.%<50% and is associated with eccentric left ventricular hypertrophy [36].

The 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA (HMG-CoA) reductase inhibitors (statins) have been unequivocally shown to reduce cardiovascular morbidity and mortality. Their lipid-lowering actions are by reversible and competitive inhibition of the enzyme HMG-CoA reductase, a precursor of cholesterol. It has been suggested that statins appear to have therapeutic benefits in diseases that are unrelated to elevated serum cholesterol levels [37].

This is further evidenced by studies showing that statins may improve cardiovascular performance even in subjects without overt hyperlipidaemia [38,39].

Table 6. showed the effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of hs-CRP of the three groups.

In group one the serum level of hs-CRP is not significantly changed after three months of follow up.

While in group two the serum level is significantly decreased from 10.41, 5.51 to 4.1 (mg/L) at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

The results of group three patients also showed a significant decrease in the serum level of hs-CRP in the mid and end of therapy duration.

The serum level of hs-CRP is decreased from 8.95, 5.48 to 4.51 (mg/L) at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

Patients who have lower hsCRP levels after statin therapy have better clinical outcomes regardless of the resultant level of LDL. Reduction in LDL and hsCRP are independent indicators of the success of statins in reducing cardiovascular risk [40].

The observations that statins therapy reduces serum hsCRP and that serum hsCRP is correlated with cardiovascular risk raises the possibility that the risk reduction with statin therapy may be attributed, at least in part, to antiinflammatory effects [41,42].

Atorvastatin are among the most widely used Statins in the world. In addition to lowering serum cholesterol, Atorvastatin lowers CRP, an index of inflammation [43,44].

C-reactive protein has been shown to exert direct adverse effects on the vascular endothelium by reducing nitric-oxide release and increasing endothelin-1 production, as well as by inducing expression of endothelial adhesion molecules. These findings suggest that C-reactive protein may also play a causal role in vascular disease and could therefore be a target of therapy [45].

It is very difficult to argue not to add hs-CRP measurements to our patient global risk assessment and Framingham CHD risk scores especially in those with two risk factors or strong family history. Patients with high CRP/LDL are in the highest risk category and should be treated, including statins [46].

Table 7. showed the effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of TNF-α of the three groups.

In group one the serum level of TNF-α is not significantly changed after three months of follow up.

While in group two the serum level is significantly decreased from 35.56, 30.16 to 28.8 (pg/ml) at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

The results of group three patients also showed a significant decrease in the serum level of TNF-α in the mid and end of therapy duration.

The serum level of TNF-α is decreased from 34.46, 30.28 to 26.51 (pg/ml) at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

TNF-a is increased in CHF and seems to reflect the severity of the disease (Levine et al., 1990; Testa et al., 1996; Torre et al., 1996). It has been shown that TNF-a is of prognostic value as there is a relation between the level of TNF-a and mortality (Torre et al., 1996; Rauchhaus et al., 2000). It has been suggested that the strongest prognosticator in the TNF-a system is the soluble TNF receptor 1 (Rauchhaus et al., 2000). It has furthermore been shown that TNF-a is increased especially in cachectic ;[CHF patients (Parissis et al., 1999) [47].

A large number of studies have shown the beneficial effects of statins with regards to markers of inflammation including TNF-α (tumour necrosis factor-α). Overactivity of the immune system has been a matter of ongoing concern in patients with HF for almost two decades now, and, in particular, TNF-α and its soluble receptors have been demonstrated to be markers of an adverse prognosis in patients with this disease (48).

Treatment with atorvastatin markedly ameliorated LV remodelling and LV function and reduced the levels of TNF-α [49].

Table 8. showed the serum levels of adiponectin in all three groups.

The serum level of adiponectin is not significantly changed in anyone of the three groups after the complement of the study duration.

Recently, Qu et al.reported that rosuvastatin but not atorvastatin increased serum adiponectin levels in patients with hypercholesterolaemia, which is consistent with our finding in pati ents with congestive heart failure [50].

Thus, the potential beneficial effects of statins on adiponectin level may appear less detectable. In addition, some of our patients were hypertensive and they were receiving treatment that may potentially influence the insulin sensitivity [51].

These factors, combined with the smaller number of our study population, may confound our results. This possible adiponectin-lowering effect of statins warrants elucidation in larger homogenous population.

Table 9. showed the effect of atorvastatin on the serum level of total antioxidant status in the three groups patients.

In group one patients, there is no significant change in the serum level of total antioxidant status at the end of studuy duration.

In group two, as we saw in the table, the serum level of total antioxidant status is significantly increased after one-half month and three months of treatment with atorvastatin.

It is increased from 1.053, 1.934 to 2 at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

In group three patients, there is also a significant increase in the serum level of total antioxidant status at the mid and end of treatment duration.

It is increased from 0.966, 1.783 to 1.908 at pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

Statins, in addition to improving lipid profiles, may also lower oxidative stress [52].

Studies showed that oxidized low density lipoprotein (LDL) is a major correlate of oxidative stress in hypercholesterolemic patients and that statins may reduce oxidative stress by reducing enhanced plasma levels of LDL, which are more susceptible to peroxidation in hypercholesterolemia, and change the LDL structure, making them more resistant to peroxidation.

Some studies further showed that statins may also inhibit NAD(P)H oxidase, thus decreasing the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), thereby adding or synergizing the biological effects of antioxidants.

Some studies also showed that statins or their metabolites may act as antioxidants, directly or indirectly by removing “aged LDL”, which is more prone to oxidation, from the circulation.

Based on these findings, it is evident that among their properties, statins also possess antioxidant activities [53,54,55].

Table 10. showed the effect of atorvastatin on ejection fraction in all three groups.

In group one patients, the ejection fraction is not significantly increased at the end of study duration.

In group two patients, the ejection fraction is significantly increased at the mid and end of treatment duration.

It is increased from 33.02, 35.02 to 38.68 at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months respectively.

A significant increase in ejection fraction is also seen in group three patients.

It is increased from 30.29, 35.31 to 37.96 at the pretreatment, one-half month and three months interval respectively.

Accurate and reproducible determination of left ventricular (LV) function is essential for the diagnosis, disease stratification, therapeutic guidance, follow-up and estimation of prognosis for the majority of cardiac diseases [56].

Notably, Atorvastatin treatment significantly suppressed the signs of HF and the number of cardiac myocytes was greatly reduced [57].

The administration of atorvastatin was found to improve left ventricular ejection fraction, attenuated adverse left ventricular remodeling in patients with non-ischemic HF [58].

V. Conclusions

- Atorvastatin 40 mg tablet is beneficial in normalizing lipid profile parameters in dyslipidemic patients.
- Atorvastatin is effective in attenuating the inflammatory process which is associated with bad prognosis in congestive heart failure. This effectiveness is recorded through the measurement of the serum level of hs-CRP and TNF-α.
- This treatment is also effective in increasing antioxidant, thus delaying the worsening in heart failure because oxidative stress is directly associated with the bad prognosis process occurring in heart failure.
- Atorvastatin increases the ejection fraction in patients with established heart failure and this may alleviate some of the signs and symptoms associated with heart failure.

References Références Referencias

1. Michael S Figueroa MD and Jay I Peters MD FAARC (2006). Congestive Heart Failure: Diagnosis, Pathophysiology, Therapy, and Implications for Respiratory Care. RESPIRATORY CAREVOL 51 NO 4.
2. M. Yamani and B.M. Massie, Congestive heart failure: insights from epidemiology, implications for treatment. Mayo ClinProc68 (1993), pp. 1214–1218.*
3. Jiang He, MD, PhD; Lorraine G. Ogden, MS; Lydia A. Bazzano, PhD; Suma Vupputuri, MPH; Catherine Loria, PhD, MS; Paul K. Whelton, MD, MSc (2001). Risk Factors for Congestive Heart Failurein US Men and Women. ARCH INTERN MED/VOL 161.
4. Kenneth Dickstein (Chairperson) (Norway),Alain Cohen-Solal (France), et al. (2008).ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatmentof acute and chronic heart failure 2008. European Heart Journal29, 2388–2442.
5. Carol porth (2007). Essentials of pathphysiology.UNIT VI Cardiovascular Function, CHAPTER 28 Heart Failure and Circulatory Shock.
6. PAL AUKRUST1, LARS GULLESTAD, THOR UELAND, JAN K. DAMA, ARNE YNDESTAD (2005). Inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines in chronic heartfailure: Potential therapeutic implications.Annals of Medicine37: 74–85.
7. Carlene A. HAMILTON, William H. MILLER, Sammy AL-BENNA, M. Julia BROSNAN, Russell D. DRUMMOND, Martin W. MCBRIDE and Anna F. DOMINICZAK (2004).Strategies to reduce oxidative stress incardiovascular disease. Clinical Science 106, 219–234.
8. KANU CHATTERJEE, MB, FRCP, FCCP, FACC, FAHA, MACP, AND BARRY MASSIE, MD, FACC (2007). Systolic and Diastolic Heart Failure: Differences and Similarities.Journal of Cardiac Failure Vol. 13 No. 7.
9. Kim Sutherland (2010). Bridging the quality gap:Heart failure. The Health Foundation978-1-906461-18-8.
10. F D R Hobbs,1 J Doust,2 J Mant,3 M R Cowie (2012). Diagnosis of heart failure in primarycare.Education in Heart96:1773-777.
11. Sticares, Cardio_ascular Research Foundation, P.O. Box 882, 3160 AB, Rhoon, The Netherlands, Department of Medicine, Go¨teborgUni_ersity, SahlgrenskaUni_ersity Hospital, SE-416 85 Go¨teborg, Sweden (2002). Comprehensive guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure Task force for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure of the European Journal of Heart Failure 4 11_22European Society of Cardiology.
12. Rosemary Browne, MD; Barry Weiss, MD (2010). A Resource for Interprofessional Providers Heart Failure Diagnosis. ELDER CARE(520) 626-5800.
13. ScottishIntercollegiate Guidelines Network (2007). Management of chronic heart failure.www.sign.ac.uk
14. Marcio Hiroshi Miname, Raul D. Santos, NeusaForti,

Jayme Diament (2007). Are Statins Beneficial in Heart Failure?. Point of View738 – 04107-031.

15. Maciej Banach1, Jarosław Drożdż, Piotr Okonski1 and JacekRysz (2005). Immunological Aspects of the Statins' Function in Patients withHeart Failure: A Report from the Annual Conference of ESC –Heart Failure 2005. Cellular & Molecular Immunology Volume 2 Number 6.
16. Elsevier B.V. (2003). Statins for heart failure: a potential for new treatment. Cardiovascular Research 60 217– 219.
17. Carsten Skurk1, Frank Wittchen, Lennart Suckau1, Henning Witt, Michael Noutsias, Henry Fechner, Heinz-Peter Schultheiss, and Wolfgang Poller (2008). Description of a local cardiac adiponectin systemand its deregulation in dilated cardiomyopathy. European Heart Journal 29, 1168–1180.
18. Douglas S. Leea and Ramachandran S. Vasana (2005). Novel markers for heart failure diagnosis and prognosis. Current Opinion in Cardiology, 20:201—210.
19. Stefan D Anker, Stephan von Haehling(2004).INFLAMMATORY MEDIATORS INCHRONIC HEART FAILURE:AN OVERVIEW.Heart ;90:464–470.
20. Benjamin M. Scirica, Christopher P. Cannon, Marc S. Sabatine, PetrJarolim, Sarah Sloane,NaderRifai, Eugene Braunwald, and David A. Morrow (2009).Concentrations of C-Reactive Protein and B-Type Natriuretic Peptide 30 Days after Acute Coronary Syndromes Independently Predict Hospitalization for Heart Failure and Cardiovascular Death. Clinical Chemistry 55:2265–273.
21. Lea Andrew P and McTavish D. Atorvastatin: A review of its pharmacology and therapeutic potential in the management of hyperlipidemias. Drugs 1997; 53(5): 828 – 47.
22. Michael Christ, Theresia Klima, Wolfram Grimm, Hans-Helge Mueller, and Bernhard Maisch (2006). Prognostic significance of serum cholesterol levelsin patients with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. European Heart Journal 27, 691–699.
23. Ulrich Kintscher (2007). Does adiponectin resistance exist in chronicheart failure?. European Heart Journal 28, 1676–1677.
24. Ishwarlal Jialal, MD, PhD, FRCPath, and Sridevi Devaraj, PhD (2001). Inflammation and Atherosclerosis The Value of the High-Sensitivity C-Reactive Protein Assay as a Risk Marker. American Society of Clinical Pathologists 116 (Suppl 1):S108-S115.
25. Paul O. Collinson (2009). Concentrations of C-Reactive Protein and B-Type Natriuretic Peptide 30 Days after Acute CoronarySyndromes Independently Predict Hospitalization for Heart Failure and Cardiovascular Death: Just Another Brick in the Wall?. Clinical Chemistry 55:2 203–205.
26. Paul M Ridker (2008). The Time for Cardiovascular Inflammation Reduction Trials Has Arrived : How Low to go for hs-CRP. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2008;28:1222-1224.
27. Offer Amir MD1, OriRogowski MD, Miriam David PhD, Nitza Lahat PhD, Rafael Wolff MD and Basil S. Lewis MD FRCP (2010). Circulating Interleukin-10: Association with Higher Mortality in Systolic Heart Failure Patients with Elevated Tumor Necrosis Factor-Alpha. IMAJ • VOL 12.
28. Dimitris TousoulisT, Charalambos Antoniades, Carmen Vassiliadou, Marina Toutouza, Christos Pitsavos, Costas Tentolouris, Athanasios Trikas, Christodoulos Stefanadis (2005). Effects of combined administration of low dose atorvastatinand vitamin E on inflammatory markers and endothelialfunction in patients with heart failure. The European Journal of Heart Failure 7 1126 – 1132.
29. Hanrui ZHANG, Yoonjung PARK, Junxi WU, Xiu ping CHEN, Sewon LEE, Jiyeon YANG, Kevin C. DELLSPERGERand Cuihua ZHA (2009). Role of TNF-α in vascular dysfunction. Clinical Science 116, 219–230.
30. Kistorp C, Faber J, Galatius S, Gustafsson F, Frystyk J, Flyvbjerg A, Hildebrandt P. Plasma adiponectin, body mass index, and mortalityin patients with chronic heart failure. Circulation 2005;112:1756–1762.
31. Roxana SISU, MD (2006). Adiponectin concentrations inpatients with congestive heartfailure. A Journal of Clinical Medicine, Volume1 No.4.
32. C. Antoniades, A. S. Antonopoulos, D. Tousoulis and C. Stefanadis (2009). Adiponectin: from obesity to cardiovascular disease. obesity reviews 10, 269–279.
33. *Tobias Pischon, Cynthia J Girman, Nader Rifai, Gokhan S Hotamisligil, and Eric B Rimm (2012). Association between dietary factors and plasma adiponectin concentrations in men. American Society for Clinical Nutrition;81:780–6.*
34. M. HALUZÍK, J. PAŘÍZKOVÁ, M.M. HALUZÍK (2004). Adiponectin and Its Role in the Obesity-Induced Insulin Resistance and Related Complications Physiol. Res. 53: 123-129.
35. Joshua M. Hare (2001). Oxidative Stress and Apoptosis in Heart Failure Progression. Circ Res. ;89:198-200.
36. Federico Cacciapuoti (2010). Are Clinical Heart Failure and Ejection Fraction Always Connected?. Open Heart Failure Journal, 3, 1-8.
37. Khayatnouri Mirhadi (2012). Effect of Different Doses of Pravastatin on Formalin-Induced

Inflammatory Response in Mice. Global Veterinaria 8 (6): 636-641.
38. Charalambos Vlachopoulos, Konstantinos Aznaouridis, Anna Dagre, Carmen Vasiliadou, Constantina Masoura, Elli Stefanadi, John Skoumas, Christos Pitsavos, and Christodoulos Stefanadis (2007). Protective effect of atorvastatin on acute systemicinflammation-induced endothelial dysfunction inhypercholesterolaemic subjects. European Heart Journal 28, 2102–2109.
39. Trinath K Mishra (2008). Role of Statins in Heart Failure. JIACM ; 9(2): 108-14.
40. THOZHUKATSATHYAPALAN, MD, MRCP STEPHEN L. ATKIN, FRCP, PHD ERIC S. KILPATRICK, MD, FRCPATH, FRCP(E)D (2010). Disparate Effects of Atorvastatin Compared With Simvastatin on C-Reactive Protein Concentrations in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes. DIABETES CARE, VOLUME 33, NUMBER 9.
41. Ruth S. Weinstock, MD, PhD,* Ronald B. Goldberg, MD, John R. Guyton, MD, Theodore Mazzone, MD, Adam Polis, MA, Joanne E. Tomassini, PhD, Jianxin Lin, MS, Arvind Shah, PhD, Andrew M. Tershakovec, MD, MPH (2008). Effect of ezetimibe/simvastatin vs atorvastatin on lowering levels of LDL-C and non–HDL-C, ApoB, and hs-CRP in patients with type 2 diabetes. Journal of Clinical Lipidology 2, 25–35.
42. IshwarlalJialal, MD, PhD, FRC Path, and SrideviDevaraj, PhD (2001). The Value of the High-Sensitivity C-Reactive Protein Assay as a Risk Marker. Am J Clin Pathol ;116 (Suppl 1):S108-S115.
43. Sarana Boonbaichaiyapruck MD, Sayan Cheepudomwit MD, Pradit Panjavenin MD, Taworn Suthichaiyakul MD, Worachart Moleelerkpoom MD, Thanawat Benjanuwatra MD, Bancha Sukanandachai MD, Adisai Buakhamsri MD (2008). Effect of Atorvastatin on LDL & hs-CRP in a Selected Thai Population. J Med Assoc Thai ; 91 (8): 1189-95.
44. Best LG, Zhang Y, Lee ET, et al. C-reactive protein as a predictor of cardiovascular risk in a population with a high prevalence of diabetes-The Strong Heart Study. Circulation. 2005;112:1289 –1295.
45. Eugene Braunwald, M.D. (2008). Biomarkers in Heart Failure. N Engl J Med ;358:2148-59.
46. Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Cholesterol in Adults. NCEP-ATP III (CHD Risk Calculator). JAMA May 16 2001; 285: 2486-97.
47. Andreas Kjñr and Birger Hesse (2001). Heart failure and neuroendocrine activation: diagnostic, prognostic and therapeutic perspectives. Clinical Physiology 21, 6, 661-672.
48. Stephan VON HAEHLING (2009). Statins for heart failure: still caught in no man's land?. Clinical Science 116, 37–39.
49. Christian STUMPF, Sebastian PETZI, Katrin SEYBOLD, Gerald WASMEIER, Martin ARNOLD, Dorette RAAZ, Atilla YILMAZ, Werner G. DANIEL and Christoph D. GARLICHS (2009). Atorvastatin enhances interleukin-10 levels and improves cardiac function in rats after acute myocardial infarction. Clinical Science 116, 45–52.
50. Takayoshi Tsutamoto, Masayuki Yamaji, Chiho Kawahara, Keizo Nishiyama, Masanori Fujii, Takashi Yamamoto, and Minoru Horie (2009). Effect of simvastatin vs. rosuvastatin onadiponectin and haemoglobin A1c levels inpatients with non-ischaemic chronic heart failure. European Journal of Heart Failure 11, 1195–1201.
51. Philip Yu-An Ding, Pai-Feng Hsu and Tse-Min Lu (2009). Statin Therapy on Insulin Resistance and Plasma Level of Adiponectinin Non-Diabetic, Hypercholesterol- emic Patients. Acta Cardiol Sin;25:183_9.
52. Carlene A. HAMILTON, William H. MILLER, Sammy AL-BENNA, M. Julia BROSNAN, Russell D. DRUMMOND, Martin W. MCBRIDE and Anna F. DOMINICZAK (2004). Strategies to reduce oxidative stress in cardiovascular disease. Clinical Science 106, 219–234.
53. MOHAMMAD A. NASAR1, ABDALLAJARRARI1, MOHAMMAD A.NASEER, TARANNUM F. SUBHANI, BEENA V. SHETTY and FAIYAZ SHAKEEL (2009). Antioxidant status of atorvastatin in hypercholesterolemic patients. J. Serb. Chem. Soc. 74 (10) 1063–1073.
54. DAYUAN LI, HONGJIANG CHEN, FRANCESCO ROMEO, TATSUYA SAWAMURA, TOM SALDEEN, and JAWAHAR L. MEHTA (2002). Statins Modulate Oxidized Low-Density Lipoprotein-Mediated Adhesion Molecule Expression in Human Coronary Artery Endothelial Cells: Role of LOX-1. Vol. 302, No. 2 34959/991282.
55. Steven J. Miller (2001). Emerging mechanisms for secondary cardioprotective effects of statins. Cardiovascular Research 52, 5–7.
56. S-M KO, MD, Y-J KIM, MD, J-H PARK, MD and N-M CHOI, MD (2010). Assessment of left ventricular ejection fraction and regional wallmotion with 64-slice multidetector CT: a comparison withtwo-dimensional transthoracic echocardiography. The British Journal of Radiology, 83, 28–34.
57. Xian Jing Song, Chun Yan Yang, Bin Liu, Qun Wei1, Melvin T. Korkor1, Jie Yu Liu, Ping Yang (2011). Atorvastatin Inhibits Myocardial Cell Apoptosis in a Rat Model with Post-myocardial Infarction Heart Failure by Downregulating ER Stress Response. International Journal of Medical Sciences; 8(7):564-572.
58. Sola S,MirMQ,Lerakis S, et al. Atorvastatin improves left ven-tricular systolic function and serum markers of inflammation in nonischemic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006; 47: 332-7.

Table (1.1) : NYHA classes of CHF.

Limitations on Physical Activity	Symptoms with Ordinary Physical Activity	Status at Rest	Class
none	none	comfortable	I
slight	symptomatic with ordinary activities	comfortable	II
marked	symptomatic at less than ordinary levels of activity	comfortable	III
unable to perform any activity	discomfort with any activity	symptomatic at rest	IV

Table (3.2) : Lipid profile (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C) in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin) and control group (healthy individuals). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients in this group is 20.

LIPID PROFILE PARAMETER	CONTROL GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
TC mg/dl	107.21±6.03	142.73±2.34*	141.27±3.91	139.4±3.82
TG mg/dl	88.43±5.01	127.07±3.82*	111.0±4.0[a]	112.6±3.01
HDL-C mg/dl	57.57±0.93	50.33±1.51*	48.73±1.57	49.53±1.53
LDL-C mg/dl	31.95±4.09	66.99±1.98*	70.34±1.54[a]	67.35±1.69
VLDL-C mg/dl	17.69±1.0	25.41±0.76*	22.2±0.8[a]	22.52±0.6

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with control group.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.

TC: total cholesterol, TG: triglyceride, HDL_C: high densitylipoprotein cholesterol, LDL-C: low density lipoprotein cholesterol, VLDL-C: very low density lipoprotein cholesterol.

Table (3.3) : Lipid profile (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C) in group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and control group. Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients in this group is 20.

LIPID PROFILE PARAMETER	CONTROL GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
TC mg/dl	107.21±6.03	153.73±4.38*	147.07±4.89[a]	119.13±5.64[b]
TG mg/dl	88.43±5.01	107.79±5.41*	90.79±6.88[a]	80.68±3.33[b]
HDL-C mg/dl	57.57±0.93	49.26±1.59*	52.4±1.93[a]	55.27±1.06[b]
LDL-C mg/dl	31.95±4.09	82.91±1.71*	76.51±1.56[a]	47.72±3.91[b]
VLDL-C mg/dl	17.69±1.0	21.55±1.08*	18.16±1.38[a]	16.14±0.67[b]

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with control group.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.
b significant at P<0.05 as compared with one and half month.

TC: total cholesterol, TG: triglyceride, HDL_C: high density lipoprotein cholesterol, LDL-C: low density lipoprotein cholesterol, VLDL-C: very low density lipoprotein cholesterol.

Table (3.4) : Lipid profile (TC, TG, HDL-C, LDL-C, VLDL-C) in group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin) and control group. Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients in this group is 20.

LIPID PROFILE PARAMETER	CONTROL GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
TC	107.21±6.03	225.33±6.77*	162.0±9.75[a]	137.33±5.57[b]
TG	88.43±5.01	204.07±8.82*	163.93±7.31[a]	130.0±6.69[b]
HDL-C	57.57±0.93	35.47±0.8*	41.53±0.89[a]	49.2±0.73[b]
LDL-C	31.95±4.09	149.05±4.21*	87.68±3.79[a]	62.13±3.5[b]
VLDL-C	17.69±1.0	40.81±1.76*	32.79±1.46[a]	26.0±1.34[b]

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with control group.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.
b significant at P<0.05 as compared with one and half month.

Table (3.5) : Serum levels of pretreatment hs-CRP, TNF-α, adiponectin and total antioxidant status and ejection fraction of group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin), group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin) and control group. Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients in each group is 20.

PARAMETER	CONTROL GROUP	GROUP ONE	GROUP TWO	GROUP THREE
hs-CRP(mg/L)	0.74±0.08	11.62±0.46*	10.41±0.56*	8.95±0.61*[a]
TNF-α(pg/ml)	14.63±1.35	40.93±3.53*	35.56±1.02*	34.46±1.10*[a]
Adipnctin(mg/L)	7.4±0.69	16.58±0.93*	12.36±0.64*[a]	18.39±2.19*[b]
TAS (mmol/L)	1.74±0.091	1.104±0.037*	1.053±0.077*	0.966±0.042*
EF%	68.34±2.19	31.43±0.29*	33.02±0.58*	30.29±0.45*[b]

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with control group.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.
b significant at P<0.05 as compared with group two.

hs-CRP: high sensitivity c-reactive protein, TNF-α: tumor necrosis factor-α, TAS: total antioxidant status, EF: ejection fraction.

Table (3.6) : Serum hs-CRP (mg/L) in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients is 20 in each group.

GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
Group one hs-CRP(mg/L)	11.62±0.46	10.71±0.35	10.63±0.81
Group two hs-CRP(mg/L)	10.41±0.56	5.51±0.3*[a]	4.1±0.21*[a]
Group three hs-CRP(mg/L)	8.95±0.61	5.48±0.39*[a]	4.51±0.26*[a]

**Significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.*
a Significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.

Table (3.7) : Serum TNF-α (pg/mL) in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients is 20 in each group.

GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
Group one TNF-α(pg/ml)	40.93±3.53	38.28±0.85	38.51±0.72
Group two TNF-α(pg/ml)	35.56±1.02	30.16±0.89*[a]	28.8±0.73*[a]
Group three TNF-α(pg/ml)	34.46±1.10	30.28±1.21*[a]	26.51±1.4*[a]

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.

Table (3.8) : Serum adiponectin (mg/L) in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients is 20 in each group.

GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
Group one Adiponectin(mg/L)	16.58±0.93	16.55±0.99	16.14±0.94
Group two Adiponectin(mg/L)	12.36±0.64[ab]	12.45±0.65[ab]	12.29±0.53[ab]
Group three Adiponectin(mg/L)	18.39±2.19	18.67±2.09	18.2±1.98

a significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.
b significant at P<0.05 as compared with group three.

Table (3.9) : Serum total antioxidant status (mmol/L) in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients is 20 in each group.

GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
Group one TAS(mmol/L)	1.104±0.037	1.056±0.034	1.026±0.033
Group two TAS(mmol/L)	1.053±0.077	1.934±0.017*[a]	2.0±0.011*[a]
Group three TAS(mmol/L)	0.966±0.042	1.783±0.019*[b]	1.908±0.028*

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.
b significant at P<0.05 as compared with group two.

Table (3.10) : Ejection fraction in group one (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile not treated with atorvastatin), group two (patients with heart failure and normal lipid profile treated with atorvastatin) and group three (patients with heart failure and dyslipidemia treated with atorvastatin). Values are presented as mean±standard error. Number of patients is 20 in each group.

GROUP	PRETREATMENT	ONE AND HALF MONTH AFTER TREATMENT	THREE MONTHS AFTER TREATMENT
Group one EF%	31.43±0.29	32.71±0.13	30.63±0.33
Group two EF%	33.02±0.58	35.06±0.7*[a]	38.68±0.32*[a]
Group three EF%	30.29±0.45	35.31±0.49*[a]	37.96±0.51*[a]

**significant at P<0.05 as compared with pretreatment.*
a significant at P<0.05 as compared with group one.

Global Journal of Medical Research
Volume 12 Issue 10 Version 1.0 Year 2012
Type: Double Blind Peer Reviewed International Research Journal
Publisher: Global Journals Inc. (USA)
Online ISSN: 2249-4618 Print ISSN:0975-5888

Therapeutic and Some Biochemical Studies of Montelukast and Ketotifen of Children with Mild Asthma

By Dr. Faraidwn Habib Mustafa, Nidhal Abudul Kahder Salem & Mohammad Daham

Introduction : Asthma is the most common chronic disease of childhood and its prevalence has substantially increased worldwide, particularly in pre-school children (Masoli et al., 2004). According to many investigators asthma prevalence is above 10% in most developed countries & expected to be twice in 2020 (Movahedy, 2000;Tepas et al., 2001, Liu et al., 2004, Lodrup et al., 2006).

In children, asthma is the most common cause of school absence, affecting children's educational potential and adversely affecting a child's quality of life (Rance and Trent, 2005) and associated with significant morbidity and economic burden (Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention, 1995).

The diagnosis of asthma is based on recurrence of symptoms remission and symptom responsiveness to bronchodilator and/or anti-inflammatory agents (Bradley and Katie, 2009). Wheezing in infancy is found to be an important risk factor for the development of asthma (Csonka, 2001).

GJMR-L Classification : NLMC Code: 110203, 920115, 730110 NLMC Code: WD 300, WF 553

Strictly as per the compliance and regulations of :

Therapeutic and Some Biochemical Studies of Montelukast and Ketotifen of Children with Mild Asthma

Dr. Faraidwn Habib Mustafa[α], Nidhal Abudul Kahder Salem[σ] & Mohammad Daham[ρ]

I. Introduction

Asthma is the most common chronic disease of childhood and its prevalence has substantially increased worldwide, particularly in pre-school children (Masoli *et al.*, 2004). According to many investigators asthma prevalence is above 10% in most developed countries & expected to be twice in 2020 (Movahedy, 2000;Tepas *et al.*, 2001, Liu *et al.*, 2004, Lodrup *et al.*, 2006).

In children, asthma is the most common cause of school absence, affecting children's educational potential and adversely affecting a child's quality of life (Rance and Trent, 2005) and associated with significant morbidity and economic burden (Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention, 1995).

The diagnosis of asthma is based on recurrence of symptoms remission and symptom responsiveness to bronchodilator and/or anti-inflammatory agents (Bradley and Katie, 2009). Wheezing in infancy is found to be an important risk factor for the development of asthma (Csonka, 2001). It is generally recommended that below the age of 3 years, three or more wheezing episodes should be diagnosed asthma (Anon, 1992). Among children older than 3 years, the diagnosis of asthma becomes progressively more clear & beyond 6 years of age the definition of the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute becomes logical which states that: asthma is primarily a disease of air way inflammation in which eosinophils, mast cells and release of inflammatory mediators as cytokines and leukotrienes from these cells are prominent, producing recurrent episodes of cough & wheeze often associated with increased bronchial hyperresponsiveness & reversible airway limitation (Barnett *et al.*, 1997; Anon, 1998).

The main purpose of asthma treatment is allowing the child to have a life with normal pulmonary function. Pulmonary function tests (PFTs) are used to determine asthma severity along with clinical symptoms and medication requirements. Normal lung function is one of the goals of asthma management in international guidelines, which includes forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1), forced vital capacity (FVC) and peak expiratory flow (PEF) (Beydon *et al.*; 2003).

In children, preventive treatment has become the cornerstone of management of asthma & emphasis in health care has moved from treatment in acute illness to prevention and control of chronic conditions (Bateman *et al.*, 2008).

Drugs stated in the global international asthma (GINA 2006) as prophylactic medications are: slow-release theophylline, long acting beta2 agonist, ketotifen, oral corticosteroids, inhaled corticosteroids, and nedocromil, cromoglycate, & leukotriene modifiers (Paulo *et al.*, 2003).

The two classes of drugs most commonly used for childhood asthma, namely the β2-agonist bronchodilators and inhaled corticosteroids, have both come under increasing inspection (Lipworth, 1993; Nishima *et al.*, 2005).

As the development of tolerance resulting from continuous use of β2-agonists is of concern and the risk of adverse systemic effects with inhaled corticosteroids, particularly in children require high dosages. In addition, ensuring adequate compliance with inhaled therapy continues to be a major difficulty. For these reasons, an orally active, once-daily, disease-modifying drug with additional bronchodilator properties would provide a major advance for managing young patients with asthma (Warner, 2001). Leukotriene antagonists have witnessed a favorable preference in asthma management of children as they target a specific site in the inflammation cascade of asthma (Riccioni *et al.*, 2004).

Montelukast is an oral leukotriene receptor antagonist, licensed as add on therapy for the treatment of 6 years or older patients , with mild to moderate asthma inadequately controlled on 'as required' short-acting beta2-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids and for prophylaxis of asthma in which the predominant component is exercise-induced broncho-constriction (Rabe and Schmidt, 2001).

Montelukast is recommended for use in 2 to 4 year age group for whom long acting beta2-agonists such as salmeterol are unlicensed or those poorly controlled on short-acting beta2-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids. Montelukast may offer an alternative to theophylline as add-on therapy in asthma poorly controlled by short acting beta2-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids alone (Naomi *et al.*, 2006).

Montelukast is given orally & is palatable by children in its formulations thus drug delivery and compliance should be better than for inhaled

medications, especially in children, in whom low rates of compliance with inhaled corticosteroids are associated with exacerbation of disease (Milgrom *et al.*, 1996).

Numerous actions of histamine exhibits relevance to asthma, such as bronchoconstriction, enhanced mucus secretion and increased vascular permeability. These actions are partly H1-receptor mediated (Howarth, 1990).

Ketotifen is antihistamine; non bronchodilator prophylactic drug used in asthma for its mast cell stabilizing effects. It is now widely used in some countries to control symptoms, improve lung function and reduce bronchodilator requirements in children when used regularly for 6–12 weeks (Rackham *et al.*; 1989; Grant *et al.*, 1990; Kurosawa, 1990).

With attention to increased asthma prevalence as a common and chronic illness and its unpleasant outcomes, asthma control is important by preventing its complications in young children. Thus, the purpose of the present study was to compare the efficacy and safety of montelukast & ketotifen as controller in the treatment mild persistent asthmatic children.

II. Review of Literture

Asthma

1.1 : Definition

The latest definition as stated by GINA 2009 of asthma; asthma is a chronic inflammatory disorder of airway in which many cells and cellular elements play a role. The chronic inflammation is associated with airway hyperresponsiveness that leads to recurrent episodes of wheezing, breathlessness, chest tightness, and cough particularly at night and early morning (Figure 1-1). The main physiological feature of asthma is episodic airway obstruction characterized expiratory airflow limitation (GINA, 2006). The various pathophysiologic mechanisms and clinical manifestations of asthma make it difficult to formulate a clear-cut definition. However, the whole concept of asthma definition as a distinct disease has been challenged (Silverman & Wilson, 1997). It has been proposed that asthma is probably not "a single disease, but rather a complex of multiple separate syndromes that overlap (Wenezel, 2006).

Asthma is much more likely to involve acute and severe episodes in children than in adults & tend to develop in a few days or even hours. Asthma is often initiated by a viral infection, and prompt, effective treatment is necessary to prevent frequent visits to the emergency department or readmissions to hospital (Levison, 1991). Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) is the most important cause of viral lower respiratory tract illness in infants and children worldwide and is responsible for over 120000 annual hospitalizations in infants in the US alone (Chávez-Bueno *et al.*, 2006). The diagnosis may be more difficult in children than in adults, since young children are unable to undergo pulmonary function and bronchial provocation test (Pellegrino *et al.*, 2005).

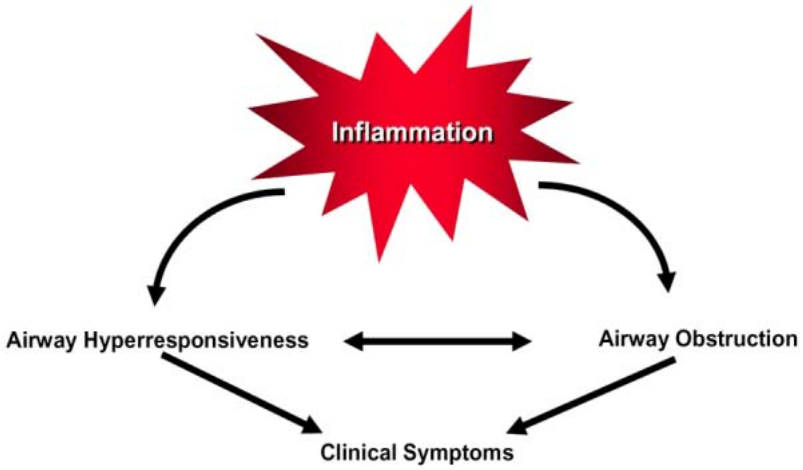


Figure 1-1: The interplay and interaction between airway inflammation and clinical symptoms and pathophysiology of asthma.

1.2 : Types of Asthma and Their Clinical Features

There are three forms of asthma known, for all of which the underlying causes have not been entirely elucidated.

1. Allergic asthma: Also known as extrinsic asthma may begin during childhood and persist into adulthood. It is linked to an immune response, as is the case with allergic reactions (Barnes, 2000).
2. Non-allergic asthma: referred to as intrinsic asthma is considered late-onset asthma, presenting typically during adulthood. It is triggered by factors unrelated to allergies and the resulting symptoms at

typically during adulthood. It is triggered by factors unrelated to allergies and the resulting symptoms at least partially reversible with medication are not associated with an allergic reaction, meaning it is not considered an immune response (Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America, 2002).

3. Occupational asthma: is typically associated with exposure to fumes, gases, and dust or other substances harmful to the airways while working, causing onset, or recurrence of asthmatic symptoms. Occupational asthma can be either allergic or non-allergic in nature, and can be more prevalent in persons with a previous family history of allergies or asthma (Malo and Chan-Yeung, 2009).

Typical symptoms are similar across all forms of asthma and generally include wheezing, shortness of breath, chest tightness, coughing, as well as potential runny nose, nasal congestion and eye irritation, depending on the severity and form of the asthma attack. Severity of this disease varies by the individual, and requires equally diverse treatment options that meet the medical needs of each asthmatic (Diette *et al.*, 2004).

1.3 : Prevalence of asthma

Asthma is a common affliction of the population, present throughout the ages. The history of asthma is still not well defined but can occur at any time & it is principally a pediatric disease, with most patients being diagnosed by 5 years of age & up to 50% of children having symptoms by 2 years of age (NHLB, 1997).

In the US & in other western industrialized countries, the prevalence of asthma in children has reached epidemic proportion & that the rate in children younger than 5years has increased 16%. About 30-70% children with asthma will improve markedly or become symptom free by early childhood; however chronic disease persists in about 30-40% of patients & generally 5% or less develops severe chronic disease (Gustafsson *et al.*, 2006).

1.4 *: Causes of asthma*

Although the causes of asthma are not completely understood, but the following are factors related to asthma occurrence:

1.4.1: Genetic

Genetic linkage has been identified in loci containing major genes that can influence atopy and asthma (Cookson and Moffatt, 2000). Several asthma and allergy susceptibly genes have been identified through genome-wide linkage analysis (Holloway and Koppelman, 2007).

1.4.2 : Gender

The ratio of asthma prevalence is twice the amount of male to female up to 13 -14 years of age. The ratio then progressively reverses to a 2:1 ratio for woman to man (Schatz and Camargo, 2003). The reason might be that the lung size is smaller in males than females at a younger age but is larger in adulthood (Martinez *et al.*, 1995).

1.4.3 : Age

In most children, asthma develops before age 5 years, and, in more than half, asthma develops before they age 3 years.

Among infants, 20% have wheezing with only upper respiratory tract infections (URTIs), and 60% no longer have wheezing by age 6 years. Many of these children were called "transient wheezers" (Martinez *et al.*, 1995; Castro-Rodriguez, 2000). They tend to have no allergies, although their lung function is often abnormal.

These findings have led to the idea that they have small lungs. Children, in whom wheezing begins early, in conjunction with allergies, are more likely to have wheezing when they are aged 6-11 years. Similarly, children in whom wheezing begins after age 6 years often have allergies, and the wheezing is more likely to continue when they are aged 11 years (Lemnaske *et al.*, 2005).

1.4.4: Environment

The role of the exposure to environmental allergens in asthma development is not fully understood. The levels of exposure to house-dust mite, cat and dog dander were not related to childhood asthma, although sensitization to mite and cat allergens was associated with indoor allergen exposure (Lau *et al.*, 2000). Other epidemiologic studies have found that early exposure to dogs and cats may protect a child against allergic sensitization or the development of asthma (Gern *et al.*, 2004), although other studies do not suggest such relation (Remes *et al.*, 2001).

1.4.5: Tobacco smoke

Exposure to tobacco smoke increases the risk of asthma in children who have atopic dermatitis & aggravates symptoms of asthma, increases bronchial irritability and decreases pulmonary airflow rates (Murray and Morrison, 1989).

Studies of lung function after birth have shown that maternal smoking during pregnancy has a negative influence on lung development (Martinez *et al.*, 1995) & Parents of all such children should therefore be encouraged not to smoke. Passive and active smoking is associated with a reduced therapeutic response to corticosteroids reducing the likelihood of asthma being controlled (Strachan *et al.*, 1996; Withers *et al.*, 1998). Active smokers have more severe asthma symptoms, accelerated decline in lung function and impaired short-term therapeutic responses to corticosteroids (Strachan *et al.*, 1996; Chalmers *et al.*, 2002). The highest proportion of asthma related admissions to hospital are from smoking individuals (Thomson *et al.*, 2004).

1.4.6: Infections

The interaction between atopy and viral infections is complex. Reduced lung function and increased markers of inflammation observed before virus infection in the asthmatic patients with high levels of total IgE may be a risk factor for an adverse response to infection with rhinovirus (Zambrano *et al.*, 2003). Viruses have been shown to be potent triggers of asthma exacerbations, and the inability to restrict the symptoms of rhinovirus infections in the upper respiratory tract may be considered an indicator of asthma at all ages (Corne *et al.*, 2002). On the contrary to this, population-based studies assessing infections exposure in children for viruses have found that exposure to infectious agents protects against asthma (Yazdanbakhsh and Wahyuni, 2005). Most infants and young children who continue to have a persistent wheeze and asthma have high immunoglobulin E (IgE) production and eosinophilic immune responses in the airways and in circulation at the time of the first viral URTI. They also have early IgE-mediated responses to local aeroallergens.

1.4.7: Other causes of asthma

Oral antibiotics are frequently prescribed for upper and lower respiratory tract infections in children. Findings from epidemiologic studies have supported an association between antibiotic use in the first year of life and asthma development in early childhood (Kozyrskyj and Becker, 2005; Marra *et al.*, 2006). Evidence for this comes from that antibiotic administration causes altered intestinal flora, impaired barrier function, diminished Th-1 immune responses, and allergic airway disease, increased risk of childhood asthma.

1.5: Mechanism of asthma

The airway constriction that is characteristic of asthma is influenced by a number of physiological and environmental factors, including increased bronchial contractility, altered permeability of the bronchial mucosa, humeral and cellular mediators of inflammation, dysfunctional neural regulation and exposure to environmental stimuli as allergens (Phillips *et al.*, 1980). It involves several inflammatory cells and multiple mediators that result in characteristic pathophysiological change (Busse and Lemanske, 2001; Tattersfield, 2002).

1.5.1: Airway inflammation in Asthma

Airway inflammation in asthma is persistent even though symptoms are episodic, and relationship between the severity asthma and inflammatory intensity of asthma is not clearly established (Bousquet *et al.*, 2000; Cohn, 2004).

1.5.1.1: Inflammatory mediators

Inflammatory cells such as eosinophils, lymphocytes, and mast cells are abundant in asthmatic lungs. Multiple cytokines, including leukotrienes, have been found in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of asthmatics. IgE antibodies are also linked to progression of lung disease (Busse and Lemanske, 2001).

Other constituent airway cells, such as fibroblasts, endothelial cells, and epithelial cells, that contributes to the chronicity of the disease. Finally, cell-derived mediators influence smooth muscle tone and produce structural changes and remodeling of the airway (Busse *et al.*, 1993; Henderson, 1994). Structural cells of the airways also produce inflammatory mediators, and contributed to the persistence of inflammation in various ways.

Inhaled antigen activates mast cells and Th2 cells in the airway. They in turn induce the production of mediators of inflammation (such as histamine and leukotrienes) and cytokines including interleukin-4 and interleukin-5. Interleukin-5 travels to the bone marrow and causes terminal differentiation of eosinophils (Figure 1-2). Circulating eosinophils enter the area of allergic inflammation and begin migrating to the lung by rolling, through interactions with selectins, and eventually adhering to endothelium through the binding of integrins to members of the immunoglobulin super family of adhesion proteins: vascular-cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1) and intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1). As the eosinophils enter the matrix of the airway through the influence of various chemokines and cytokines, their survival is prolonged by interleukin-4 and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF). On activation, the eosinophil releases inflammatory mediators, such as leukotrienes and granule proteins, to injure airway tissues. In addition, eosinophils can generate GM-CSF to prolong and potentiate their survival and contribution to persistent airway inflammation (Busse *et al.*, 1993).

In addition, generation of Th2 cytokines (e.g., interleukin-4 (IL-4), IL-5, and IL-13) could also explain the overproduction of IgE, presence of eosinophils, and development of airway hyperresponsiveness. There also may be a reduction in a subgroup of lymphocytes, regulatory T cells, which normally inhibit Th2 cells, as well as an increase in natural killer (NK) cells that release large amounts of Th1 and Th2 cytokines (Akbari *et al.*, 2006).

T -lymphocytes, along with other airway resident cells, also can determine the development and degree of airway remodeling. Although it is an oversimplification of a complex process to describe asthma as a Th2 disease, recognizing the importance of no. families of cytokines and chemokines has advanced our understanding of the development of airway inflammation (Barnes, 2002; Zimmermann *et al.*, 2003).

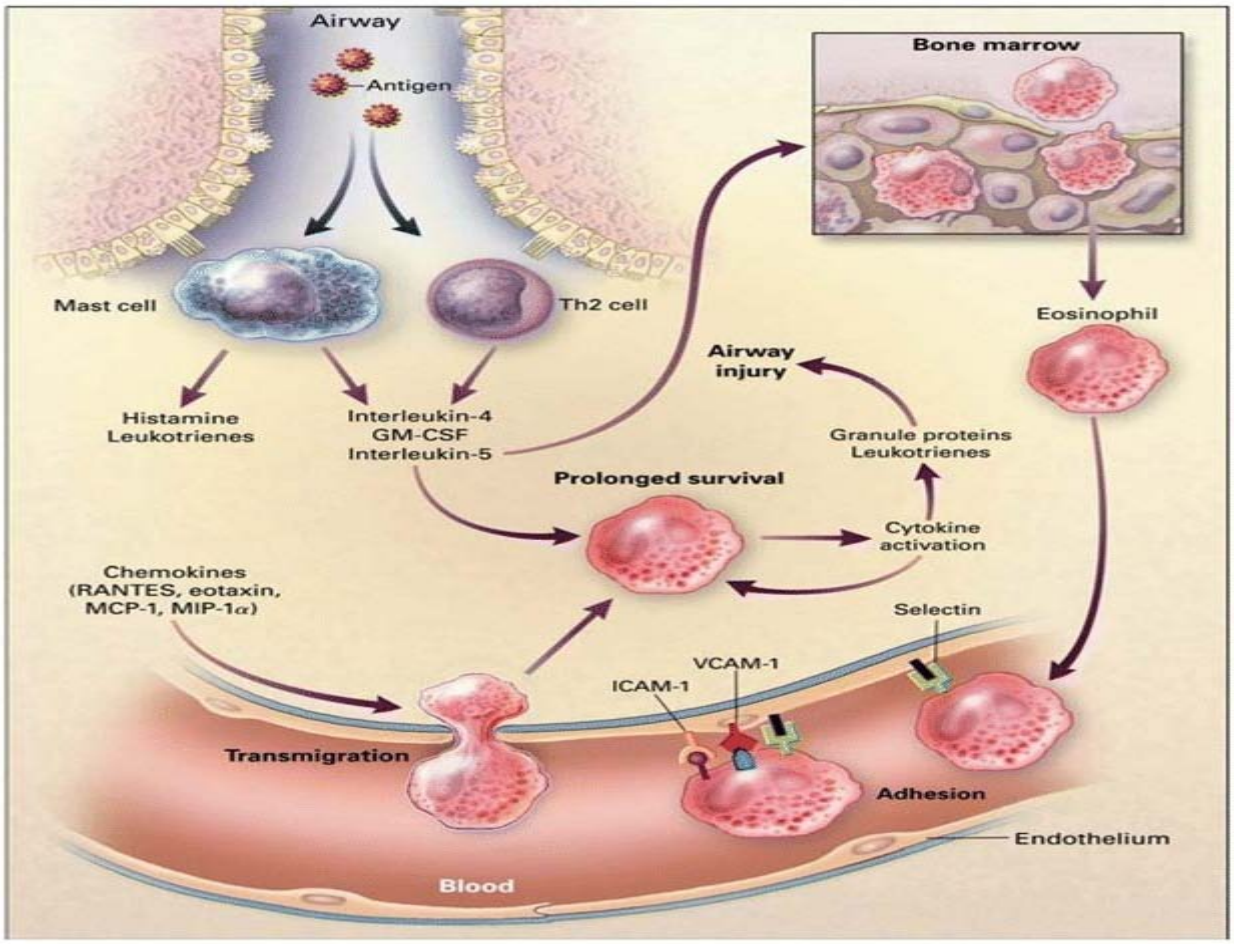


Figure 1-2 : Airway inflammation (Cohn *et al.*, 2004).

Vascular-cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1)
Intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1)
Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF)
Monocyte chemotactic protein (MCP-1)
Macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP-1α)

1.5.1.2: Immunoglobulin E

IgE is the antibody responsible for activation of allergic reactions and is important to the pathogenesis of allergic diseases and the development and persistence of inflammation. IgE attaches to cell surfaces via a specific high-affinity receptor. The mast cell has large numbers of IgE receptors; these, when activated by interaction with antigen, release a wide variety of mediators to initiate acute bronchospasm and also to release pro-inflammatory cytokines to perpetuate underlying airway inflammation (Sporik *et al.*, 2001; Boyce, 2003). Other cells, basophils, dendritic cells, and lymphocytes also have high-affinity IgE receptors.

The development of monoclonal antibodies against IgE has shown that the reduction of IgE is effective in asthma treatment (Castro-Rodriguez *et al.*, 2000; Busse and Lemanske, 2001; Holgate *et al.*, 2005). These clinical observations further support the importance of IgE to asthma.

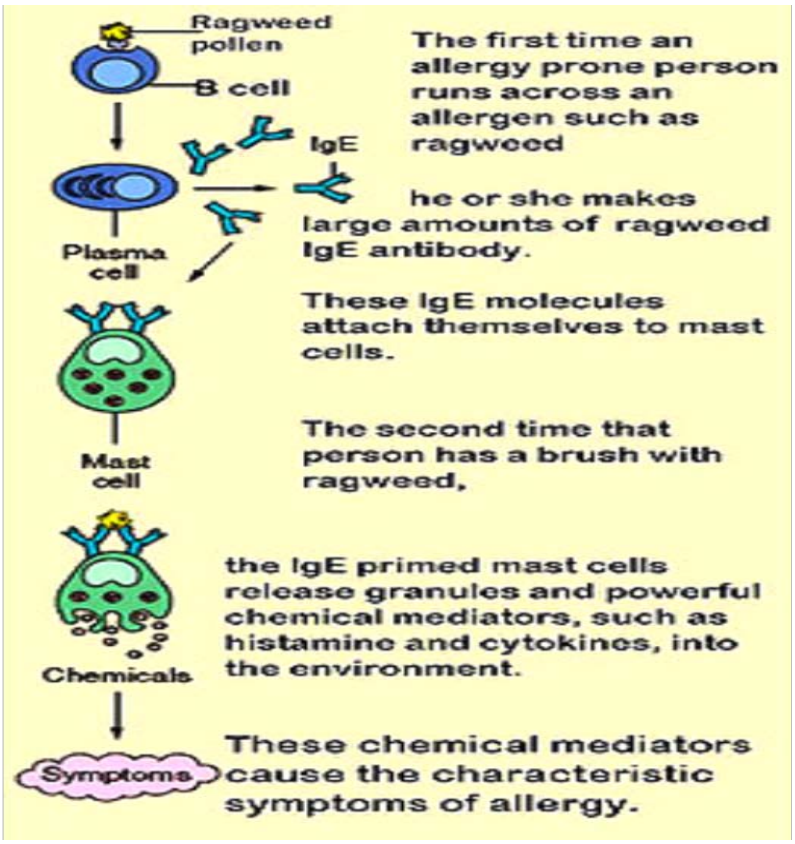


Figure 1- 3 : The role of IgE and mast cells in the development of allergy.

1.6: Diagnosis of asthma

Unlike other pulmonary diseases, asthma cannot be identified by a definitive pathologic picture or one diagnostic test. Rather, the diagnosis of asthma is based upon an appropriate clinical history and on pulmonary function tests (Enright *et al.*, 1994).

1.6.1: Clinical Diagnosis

1.6.1.1: Symptoms

A clinical diagnosis of asthma may be prompted by symptoms such as episodic short breathlessness, wheezing, cough and chest tightness (Levy *et al.*, 2006). Episodic symptoms after an incidental allergen exposure, seasonal variability of symptom recurrence and positive family history of asthma and atopic disease are also helpful diagnostic guide.

The following categories of symptoms are highly suggestive of a diagnosis of asthma: frequent episode of wheeze (more than once in month), activity induce cough or wheeze, nocturnal cough in period without viral infection, absence of seasonal variation of wheeze, symptoms persist after age 3 years (Guilbert *et al.*, 2006).

Di Lorenzo *et al.*, (1997) reported that there is an interrelationship of the allergen type, total serum IgE, eosinophil and bronchial hyperresponsiveness suggesting that all three may play a role in the development of bronchial asthma in rhinitis patients.

The mean serum IgE levels and peripheral eosinophil counts were nearly of the same range in controls and vasomotor rhinitis (VMR) cases. In allergic rhinitis (AR) the serum IgE levels were elevated during the acute symptoms, in associated sinonasal polyposis and fungal involvement. However, the peripheral blood eosinophil counts were not elevated in AR patients. In patients of rhinitis with asthma, the IgE levels and peripheral eosinophil counts were both elevated.

The measure of allergic status is of importance in order to establish the risk factors that can cause asthma symptoms in individual patients. The presence of allergens is measured by measure of IgE in serum (GINA, 2007).

1.6: Physical examination

1.6.2: Measurement of Air Flow Limitation

Measurement of lung function provides an assessment of the severity of airway limitation, its reversibility and variability and provides confirmation of the diagnosis of asthma (BTS, 2007).

There are different techniques for the detection of airflow limitation in the patient with asthma, of these methods is the use of spirometry (Enright *et al.*, 1994).

1.6.2.1: Forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1)

Spirometry is the most frequently performed pulmonary function test and is an essential tool for the

diagnosis and follow-up of respiratory diseases (Vandervoode *et al.*, 2008).

The Forced Expiratory Volume in 1 second (FEV1) and the Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) are routinely used for this measure (Pellegrino 2005). The FEV1, which is the volume exhaled in the first second of expiration obtained from spirometry, is the measurement of lung volume during the execution of a forced expiratory maneuver.

The procedures and interpretation of FEV1 and Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) have been well codified (American Thoracic Society Statement, 1991; American Thoracic Society. Standardization of spirometry, 1995). Many lung diseases can result in a reduction of FEV1, thus a useful assessment of airflow limitation is the ratio of FEV1 to FVC. This ratio is usually greater than 0.75 to 0.80, but less suggests airflow limitation (Pellegrino *et al.*, 2005).

The ratio of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) to forced vital capacity (FVC) may be more sensitive than FEV1 alone as an indicator of pediatric asthma severity (Carlos *et al.*, 2010). An FEV1/FVC >80% indicates well-controlled asthma in children aged 5-11 years.

1.6.2.2: Peak Expiratory Flow

The measure of Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF), using a peak flow meter, is important in both the diagnosis and the monitoring of asthma (American Thoracic Society Statement, 1991; U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1992; Smith *et al.*, 1992; American Thoracic Society, 1994; National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Expert Panel Report Number II 1997) although, The utility of PEF to detect the presence of airflow limitation is not particularly good, since the variability of PEF among individuals is very large (+30 percent)(Pennock *et al.*, 1983). However, PEF is a very useful method of monitoring changes or trends in the patient's lung function.

1.6.2.3: Exhaled nitric oxide levels

Levels of exhaled nitric oxide and carbon monoxide can also be used as "noninvasive" markers of airway inflammation (Kharitonov *et al.*, 1997). The levels of nitric oxide have been shown to be increased in asthma severity (Brindicci *et al.*, 2007).

1.7: Growth in asthmatic children

In 1940, Cohen observed that there was an association between asthma and growth inhibition, and that the persistence of allergic symptoms caused a retardation in stature and bone maturation.

Since then, many studies about the relationship between asthma and growth were carried out, and it is now known that, regardless of treatment, moderate and severe asthma cause a delay in the puberty stretch, which is caught up later on regarding adult height (Hauspie *et al.*, 1977; Preece *et al.*, 1986).

Early onset, duration and severity of the disease, chest deformity, hypoxemia, chronic anorexia, use of corticosteroids, and socioeconomic level are factors under study as potentially responsible for growth retardation, but the results have been conflicting (Cowan *et al.*, 1998).

Morbid processes also interfere with growth. Acute illnesses can cause its temporary arrest, and its posterior recovery will depend on how favorable the environmental, nutritional and socioeconomic conditions will be (Mata *et al.*, 1971; Floud *et al.*, 1990). As for chronic diseases, depending on the affected organs and systems, on the severity and duration of the disease, recovery may not occur at all (Mitchell *et al.*, 1995).

Growth charts show the weight status categories used with children and teens (Table 1-1).

Table 1-1: Age-weight status categories and the corresponding percentiles (Mei et al., 2002).

Weight Status Category	Percentile Range
Underweight	Less than the 5th percentile
Healthy weight	5th percentile to less than the 85th percentile
Overweight	85th to less than the 95th percentile
Obese	Equal to or greater than the 95th percentile

1.8: Classification of Asthma

To date, asthma severity has been classified according to the frequency of symptoms in combination with lung function parameters such as forced expiratory volume in one second and peak expiratory flow. The standard classification of asthma severity from the National Institutes of Health consensus guideline (Adapted from National Asthma Education and Prevention Program; 2002).

1.8.1: Mild intermittent asthma

These children have infrequent symptoms like cough and wheeze -- less than twice in one week. The episodes of asthma are short lived, and the child is well

between episodes. Lung function, if tested, is close to normal, and the child sleeps well, with night time symptoms not occurring more than twice in a month.

1.8.2: Mild persistent asthma

These children have symptoms of asthma - cough, wheeze, and breathlessness -- more than twice a week, but not daily. The acute episodes they have are likely to affect activity. They also have night time problems more than twice in one month. Though their lung function tests give near normal results, these children have reached a level of airway inflammation that requires ongoing treatment to control the disease and preserve lung function (Table1-2).

1.8.3: Moderate persistent asthma

These children have symptoms requiring reliever medication daily, and have night time symptoms at least once a week. Their activity is restricted, they have frequent school absences, and lung function tests are significantly abnormal.

These children have significant airway inflammation, and need inhaled steroids on a regular basis to keep their disease under control. Untreated, they have frequent exacerbations, and their lung function goes on deteriorating. Even when relatively well, controller therapy must be continued (Table 1-2).

1.8.4: Severe persistent asthma

Symptoms of asthma are almost continuous, and these children have severely restricted activity, frequent school absences and hospital admissions, and find it difficult to sleep through the night. The lung function test reports are grossly abnormal, and these children are unable to satisfy in much physical activity. These children need vigorous therapy, including high dose inhaled steroids, other long acting beta agonists, slow release formulations of theophylline, and leukotrienne modifiers (Table1-2).

All children with asthma must follow allergen avoidance measures. These will vary from child to child, depending on known triggers.

A child's asthma can improve or worsen with time, and frequent follow up with a specialist is necessary to step up or step down the treatment. A general principle is to start with a higher grade of treatment, and step down as the asthma comes under control.

Table 1-2: The standard classification of asthma severity from the National Institutes of Health consensus guideline.

Asthma classification*	Symptom frequency	Lung function†
Mild intermittent	Daytime: 2 days in a week or less Nighttime: 2 nights per month or less	PEF or FEV_1: 80 percent or more of predicted function
Mild persistent	Daytime: more than 2 days in a week, but less than 1 time per day Nighttime: more than 2 nights per month	PEF or FEV_1: 80 percent or more of predicted function
Moderate persistent	Daytime: daily Nighttime: more than 1 night per week	PEF or FEV_1: 60 to 80 percent of predicted function
Severe persistent	Daytime: continual Nighttime: frequent	PEF or FEV_1: 60 percent or less of predicted function

PEF = peak expiratory flow.
FEV_1 = forced expiratory volume in one second.
**—Clinical features before treatment or adequate control.*
†—Lung function measurements are used only in patients older than five years.
(Adapted from National Asthma Education and Prevention Program, 2002).

1.9: Asthma treatments in children

The current concept of asthma therapy according to the Global Initiative for Asthma (1995) is based on a stepwise approach, depending on disease severity, and the aim is to reduce the symptoms that result from airway obstruction and inflammation, to prevent exacerbations and to maintain normal lung function (Table 1-2).

1.9.1: Acute Therapy

Inhalation therapy is the cornerstone of asthma treatment in all age of children. In an acute asthma

exacerbation, inhaled beta2 agonists are a mainstay of treatment (Travers *et al.*, 2004). Oral corticosteroids given early during an acute asthma exacerbation (i.e., within 45 minutes of the onset of symptoms) reduce the likelihood of hospital admission (Rowe *et al.*, 2004). In addition, oral corticosteroids are more effective than inhaled or nebulized corticosteroids in children hospitalized with severe acute asthma (Edmonds *et al.*, 2004 Smith *et al.*, 2004).

Although theophylline is not widely used in the treatment of childhood asthma, there is some improvement of symptoms and lung function with the use of intravenous theophylline in children hospitalized with a severe asthma attack. However, this therapy does not reduce the length of stay or the need for additional bronchodilator treatment, and it is not recommended for routine use (Mitra *et al.*, 2004).

Beta2 – agonist

In an acute asthma exacerbation, inhaled $beta_2$ agonists are a mainstay of treatment. Administration of an inhaled $beta_2$ agonist via a metered-dose inhaler with a spacer device is equally as effective as nebulized therapy (Cates *et al.*, 2003).

There is no evidence to support the use of oral or intravenous $beta_2$ agonists in the treatment of acute asthma (Travers *et al.*, 2004). There is some evidence that high-dose nebulized $beta_2$ agonists administered every 20 minutes for six doses may be more effective than low-dose $beta_2$ agonists in treating severe acute asthma in children (Schuh *et al.*, 1989).

Corticosteriod

Oral corticosteroids are more effective than inhaled or nebulized corticosteroids in children hospitalized with severe acute asthma (Smith *et al.*, 2004). There is no evidence that intravenous corticosteroids are any more effective than oral corticosteroids in children (Adapted from National Asthma Education and Prevention Program, 2002).

A systematic review of additional studies in the emergency department—including three pediatric studies—demonstrated that inhaled corticosteroids in high doses reduce hospital admission rates in patients with acute asthma. However, there is insufficient evidence that inhaled corticosteroids alone are as effective as systemic steroids (Edmonds *et al.*, 2004).

Theophylline

Although theophylline is not widely used in the treatment of childhood asthma, there is some improvement of symptoms and lung function with the use of intravenous theophylline in children hospitalized with a severe asthma attack. However, this therapy does not reduce the length of stay or the need for additional bronchodilator treatment, and it is not recommended for routine use (Mitra *et al.*, 2004).

1.9.2: Long-Term Medical Therapy

1.9.2.1: Corticosteroids

Inhaled corticosteroids are a standard part of maintenance therapy for asthma. Studies have shown that, as a single agent, inhaled corticosteroids in a medium dosage are more effective than inhaled long-acting $beta_2$ agonists, inhaled nedocromil and leukotriene inhibitors in improving asthma symptoms and lung function in children with mild to moderate asthma (Verberne *et al.*, 1997; The Childhood Asthma Management Program Research Group, 2000; Ducharme and Di Salvio, 2004). Patients using maintenance inhaled corticosteroids found to require less use of bronchodilators and oral corticosteroids (Calpin *et al.*, 1997).

A brief, four-week study of oral montelukast added to standard dosages of inhaled budesonide in children whose asthma was not adequately controlled demonstrated improved lung function and a reduction in the number of days with asthma exacerbations (Simons *et al.*, 2001).

1.9.2.2: Leukotriene Inhibitors

The cysteinyl leukotrienes (LTC 4, LTD 4, and LTE4) are products of arachidonic acid metabolism and are released from various cells, including mast cells and eosinophils. These eicosanoids bind to cysteinyl leukotriene (CysLT) receptors. (Afridi *et al.*, 1998). The cyslt type-1 (CysLT1) receptor is found in the human airway (including airway smooth muscle cells and airway macrophages) and on other proinflammatory cells (including eosinophils). CysLTs have been correlated with the pathophysiology of asthma and allergic rhinitis. In asthma, leukotriene-mediated effects include airway edema, smooth muscle contraction, and altered cellular activity associated with the inflammatory process (Owen *et al.*, 2000).The action of Leukotrienes can be blocked through either of the two specific mechanisms:

1) Inhibition of leukotriene production.
2) Antagonism of leukotriene binding to cellular receptors.

Montelukast and Zafirlukast have been reported as leukotriene receptor antagonists of leuktriene D and E, which are components of slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis (Dockhornm *et al.*, 2000). These drugs are not indicated for acute exacerbations but are recommended for prophylaxis and chronic treatment of asthma in adults and in children.

1.9.2.2.1: Montelukast

Montelukast is a specific leukotriene receptor antagonist that has been shown to be effective in children with mild persistent asthma (Garcia *et al.*, 2005) and is recommended as a preventative agent for this group of children for the treatment of asthma (Wenzel, 1998; GINA, 2003; British Thoracic Society, 2003).

The chemical structure of montelukast is 2-[1-[[(1R)-1-[3-[(E)-2-(7-chloroquinolin-2-yl)ethenyl] phenyl]-3-[2-(2-hydroxypropaphenyl]propyl]sulfanylmethyl]cyclopropyl]acetic acid (Figure 1-3). The molecular formula of montelukast is $C_{35}H_{35}$ $ClNNaO_3$ S and the molecular weight 608.17 (Patil *et al*., 2009).

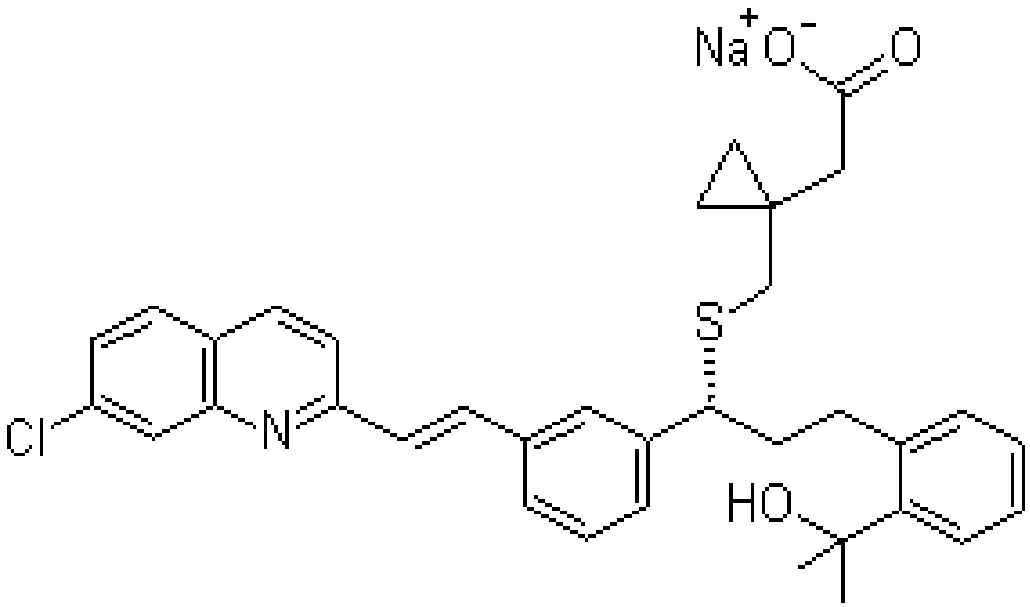


Figure 1-3 : The molecular structure of montelukast.

Mechanism of action of montelukast

Montelukast binds with high affinity and selectivity to the cyslt1 receptor (Aharony, 1998). Montelukast inhibits physiologic actions of LTD 4 at the cyslt 1 receptor without any agonist activity (Anon, 1998; Horwitz *et al*., 1998). This results in a reduction in bronchoconstriction, mucous secretion, vascular permeability and eosinophils recruitment. It also inhibits both early and late stage bronchoconstriction, implying both an anti-inflammatory and bronchodilatory action (Anon, 1999).

Pharmacokinetics of Montelukast

Absorption

Montelukast is rapidly absorbed following oral administration. After administration of the 10-mg film-coated tablet to fasted adults, the mean peak montelukast plasma concentration (Cmax) is achieved in 3 to 4 hours (Tmax) & achieved at 2 hours after fasted administration of the 4mg chewable tablet to 2 to 5 year olds [Singulair, 2001]. The mean oral bioavailability is 64%. The C_{max} found not be influenced by a standard meal in the morning (Cheng *et al*., 1996).

Montelukast administration once daily in the evening was based on comprehensive studies and no data indicate a greater benefit with administration in the evening as compared with dosing at any other time of day were found (Pajaron-Fernandez, 2006).

Maximal therapeutic response is achieved after the first dose & the half-life is reported between 2.7 to 7 hours (Knorr *et al*., 1999). Montelukast as 4 mg oral granule formulation found to be bioequivalent to the 4-mg chewable tablet when administered to adults in the fasted state & the co-administration of the oral granule formulation with apple sauce shown not to have a clinically significant effect on the pharmacokinetics of montelukast (Knorr *et al*., 2001).

In a study comparing the pharmacokinetics of a 4-mg dose of montelukast oral granules in patients between 6 to 24 months old to the 10- mg in adults observed that the estimated AUC ratio of pediatric to adult 10 mg film were similar (Migoya *et al*, 2004).

Studies comparing the pharmacokinetics of montelukast within gender indicated that montelukast had similar kinetics in males & females (Singulair, 2001).

Distribution

Montelukast is more than 99% bound to plasma proteins & the steady-state volume of distribution of montelukast averages 8-11 liters (Zhao *et al*., 1997). Studies in rats with radiolabelled montelukast indicate minimal distribution across the blood-brain barrier & concentrations of radiolabelled material at 24 hours post dose were minimal in all other tissues (Chiba *et al*., 1997).

Metabolism

Montelukast is extensively metabolized & studies performed in adults and children with therapeutic doses of montelukast, showed that plasma

concentrations of metabolites of montelukast were undetectable at steady state (Chiba *et al.*, 1997). In vitro studies using human liver microsomes indicate that cytochromes P450 3A4, 2A6 and 2C9 are involved in the metabolism of montelukast.

Elimination

The plasma clearance of montelukast averages 45 ml/ min in healthy adults. Following an oral dose of radiolabel led montelukast, 86% of the radioactivity was recovered in 5-day fecal collections and <0.2% was recovered in urine. Although, studies on bioavailability of oral montelukast indicated that montelukast and its metabolites are excreted almost exclusively via the bile, however, no dosage adjustment is necessary for the elderly or mild to moderate hepatic insufficiency (Balani *et al.*, 1997). In spite of unavailability of pharmacokinetic studies in patients with renal impairment & since montelukast and its metabolites are eliminated by the biliary route thus no dose adjustment is required in patients with renal impairment.

Adverse-effects

In clinical trials in children, the majority of the reported adverse effects found to be mild and included headache, ear infection, nausea, abdominal pain and pharyngitis & the incidence of these adverse effects was not higher than with placebo (Knorr *et al.*, 2000).

Other adverse-effects related to montelukast therapy are psychiatric disorders & hepatobiliary disorders (Khan and Hashmi, 2008). Montelukast has shown to cause transient elevation in ALT & AST activity (Marc *et al.*, 2004; Incecik *et al.*, 2007).

It was found, in some patients receiving oral corticosteroids and Zafirlukast that reductions in steroid dose were associated with Churg-Strauss syndrome (Knoell *et al.*, 1998) & they thought this may be due to reduced steroid dosage and not related to Zafirlukast. However, similar phenomenon has been reported with montelukast (Singulair, 2001).

Precautions

Montelukast is metabolized extensively by CYP 3A4, therefore caution should be exercised especially in children when it is administered with inducers of CYP3A4 such as phenytoin, phenobarbital and rifampicin (Singulair, 2001).

Montelukast crosses the placenta and is excreted in breast milk therefore should not be prescribed to pregnant and lactating women, due to lack of controlled trials (Van Adelsberg, 2005).

Efficacy of montelukast in the management of asthma in children there is a growing body of evidence indicating that leukotriene modulators, such as leukotriene-receptor antagonists play an important role as first-line therapy in patients with mild to severe asthma (Riccioni *et al.*, 2004; Bisgaard *et al.*, 2005; Laitinen *et al.*, 2005; Barclay, 2005).

Montelukast in mild & moderate persistent asthma compared with placebo; Several comparative studies in pediatric patients have been conducted in different age groups (Knorr *et al.*, 1998; Knorr *et al.*, 2000) & showed significant improvements in multiple parameters of asthma control with montelukast as day time & night time asthma symptoms, need for beta-agonist or oral corticosteroids; physician global evaluations and peripheral blood eosinophils (Stelmach *et al.*, 2002; Becker *et al.*, 2004).

Montelukast in viral-induced asthma; An efficacy study showed that montelukast effectively reduced viral induced asthma exacerbations in 2-5 year old patients with intermittent asthma over 12 months of treatment and also delayed the median time to first exacerbation by approximately 2 months (Bisgaard *et al.*; 2005). Montelukast granules have been evaluated in pediatric patients with asthma aged 6-24 month and 10-26 months in a randomized controlled trial & it was found to have a positive effect on lung function, airway inflammation and symptom scores in very young children with early childhood asthma (Van Adelsberg *et al.*, 2005). The study concluded that montelukast 4mg granule was well tolerated over 6 weeks of treatment in children aged between 6-24 months with asthma (Migoya *et al.*, 2004).

Montelukast in recurrent & persistent asthma; The efficacy of montelukast compared to corticosteroids has been studied in the management of recurrent and persistent asthma in children & found corticosteroid superior to Montelukast (Williams *et al.*, 2001; Karaman *et al.*, 2004; Garcia *et al.*, 2006; Harmanci, 2007).

In other randomized controlled trial comparing montelukast with inhaled fluticasone in 6-14 year old children with mild persistent asthma montelukast was comparable to fluticasone in increasing the percentage of asthma rescue free days but the secondary end points including FEV1, beta 2-agonist use, and quality of life improved significantly more in fluticasone treatment group (Garcia *et al.*, 2006). However, the acceptance, convenience and adherence of the patient and parent to the treatment were better with montelukast than ICS owing to its easy and simple oral once daily administered montelukast which was found to be advantageous over ICS. In another randomized controlled trial showed that the response of montelukast & inhaled corticosteroid vary within subjects owing to pharmacogentic factors (Szefler *et al.*, 2005).

Montelukast compared to long-acting β2-agoinst (LABA as add on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) in adults; A study conducted among children revealed that add on therapy with montelukast plus low-dose budesonide was more effective than the addition of LABA or doubling the dose budesonide for controlling exhaled nitric oxide in

asthmatic children (Miraglia *et al.*, 2007; Khan and Hashmi, 2008).

Montelukast in excercise-induced bronchoconstriction; A study showed that following 8 weeks treatment with montelukast, asthma symptom score and FEV1 significantly improved in patients with excercised-induced bronchoconstriction. Montelukast was found to attenuate immediate and late phase response to exercise challenge in asthmatic children (Melo *et al.*, 2003; Payaron *et al.*, 2006).

Montelukast in the treatment of seasonal and perennial allergic rhinitis; it was evaluated in a number of randomized double blind trials compared to antihistamines. The effect of montelukast 10 mg was compared with loratidine, pseudoephedrine, cetrizine in children & adult patients were equivalent in the improving symptoms of rhinitis and quality of life index (Mucha *et al.*, 2006; Watanasomsiri *et al.*, 2008). However the night sleep quality montelukast was significantly superior to cetrizine (Chen *et al.*, 2006).

Montelukast in aspirin-induced asthma; the cysteinyl leukotrienes are the leading mediators of the airway reaction that occurs in persons with aspirin-sensitive asthma after exposure to aspirin (O'Byrne *et al.*, 1997). Leukotriene receptor antagonist found to be able to prevent this reaction (Drazen and Austen, 1999) and is considered the treatment of choice for these patients (Wenzel *et al.*, 1998; Mehta, 2000).

Other uses of montelukast

Apart from asthma other coming up roles for montelukast include chronic urticaria (Sanada, 2005) cystic fibrosis (Stelmach *et al.*, 2004), migraine (Brandes *et al.*, 2004), eosinophilic gastroenteritis (Quack, 2005), vernal keratoconjuctivitis (Lambiase, 2003), antitussive effects in cough variant asthma (Toshiyuki *et al.*, 2010) and in atopic dermatitis (Mohammad *et al.*, 2008).

1.9.2.2.2: Ketotifen

Ketotifen has the properties of the anti¬histamines in addition to a stabilizing action on mast cells analogous to that of sodium cromoglycate. It is given orally as prophylactic management of asthma, and also used in the treatment of allergic conditions such as rhinitis and conjunctivitis. Ketotifen is taken orally in dose equivalent to 1mg of Ketotifen twice a daily with food (Parafitt, 1999).

Chemical structure of ketotifen is 4-(1-Methyl-4-piperidylidene)-4H-benzo [4, 5] cyclohepta [1,2-b]thiophen-10(9H)-one hydrogen fumarate with molecular formula of C19H19NOS.C4H4O4; C23H23NO5S shown in figure 1-4(Govil and Misra, 1992).

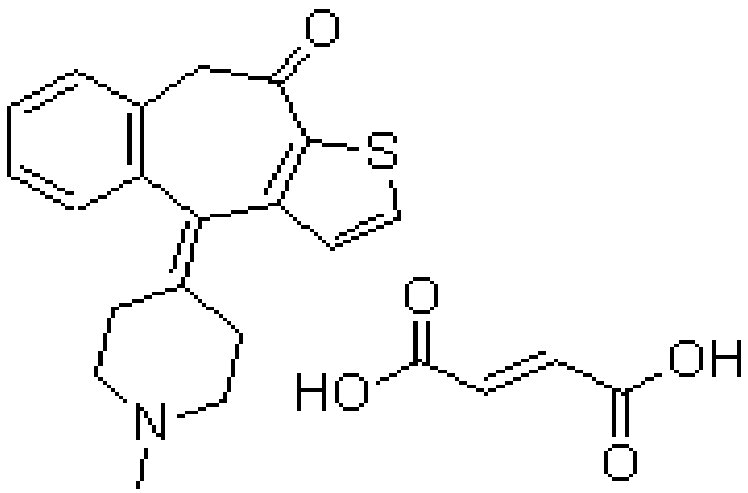


Figure 1-4 : The molecular structure of ketotifen.

Mechanism of action

Ketotifen is a relatively selective, non-competitive histamine antagonist (H1-receptor) and mast cell stabilizer. Ketotifen inhibits the release of mediators from mast cells involved in hypersensitivity reactions. Decreased chemotaxis and activation of eosinophils has also been demonstrated. Ketotifen also inhibits cAMP phosphodiesterase (Castillo *et al.*, 1991). Properties of ketotifen which may contribute to its antiallergic activity and its ability to affect the underlying pathology of asthma include inhibition of the development of airway hyper-reactivity associated with activation of platelets by PAF (Platelet Activating Factor), inhibition of PAF-induced accumulation of eosinophils

and platelets in the airways, suppression of the priming of eosinophils by human recombinant cytokines and antagonism of bronchoconstriction due to leukotrienes. Ketotifen inhibits of the release allergic mediators such as histamine, leukotrienes C4 and D4 (SRS-A) and PAF (Morita *et al.*, 1990; Schoch, 2003).

Pharmacokinetic of ketotifen

Absorption

Following oral administration absorption is at least 60%. The rate of absorption is rapid with an absorption half-life of 1 hour. Bioavailability is about 50% due to a large first pass effect (Ketotifen, 2000).

The rate absorption of two formulation syrup and oral tablet study showed a significantly more rapid rate of absorption as assessed by Tmax than oral tablet and no significant differences were observed in the extent of absorption between dosages forms (Grahnén, 1992). Bioavailability is not affected by the intake of food (Yagi *et al.*, 2002).

Metabolism and Elimination

Ketotifen is extensively metabolized to the inactive ketotifen-N-glucuronide and the pharmacologically active nor-ketotifen. Clearance of the drug from plasma is biphasic, with a half-life of distribution of 3 hours and a half-life of elimination of 22 hours in adults. Children exhibit a similar pattern of elimination. The pattern of metabolism in children is the same as in adults, but the clearance is higher in children. Children over the age of 3 years therefore require the same daily dosage regimen as adults. In infants aged less than 3 years, however, the dosage must be adjusted, since the mean levels of the drug in infants are higher than those found in children, when the same dose is given. Children have a faster clearance of ketotifen than adults and would therefore require a higher dose per kilogram body weight to give comparable steady-state levels (McFadyen *et al.*, 1997).

Precautions

Ketotifen may cause in some people drowsy, dizzy but usually disappear spontaneously with continued medication or less alert than they are normally, excited, irritable, or nervous or to have trouble in sleeping. These are symptoms of central nervous system stimulation and are especially likely to occur in children.

For patients with diabetes, the syrup form of this medicine may affect blood sugar levels. As ketotifen may lower the seizure threshold it should be used with caution in patients with a history of epilepsy.

Efficacy of ketotifen in treatment of asthma in children In a randomized placebo-controlled trial, ketotifen has been studied in mild-to-moderate asthma. Various trials showed benefit from 10 to 12 weeks of therapy when Ketotifen was given twice a day & significant improvement in PEFR, FEV_1 parameters was observed after 14 weeks of therapy (Kabra *et al.*, 2000; John and Sons, 2004).

In a double-blind crossover trial, ketotifen given to a group of young asthmatic children, no useful prophylaxis against bronchoconstriction was shown (Groggins *et al*, 1981; Shakya *et al*, 2003) & compared to disodium cromoglycate, there was a significant improvement in morning PEFR on disodium cromoglycate compared with placebo whereas ketotifen (1 mg b.d.) did not (Monie *et al.*, 1982; Croce *et al.*, 1995).

Asthmatic children receiving ketotifen were more likely to reduce concomitant medications and had significant improvement over time in asthma scores and mean flows at 75%, 50%, and 25% of vital capacity. They also had a significantly increased incidence of dry mouth and significant weight gain compared to those receiving placebo (Simons *et al.*, 2001).

In pollen-induced asthma and rhino conjunctivitis, ketotifen appeared to have good protective properties (Broberger *et al.*, 1985).In perennial rhinitis & idiopathic anaphylaxis in children, Ketotifen was shown to be effective (Fokkens and Scadding, 2004; Ditto *et al.*, 1997).For the temporary prevention of ocular itching due to allergic conjunctivitis and nasal allergic rhino conjunctivitis, ketotifen showed good efficacy (Crampton, 2003) & useful also in the management of HIV-associated malnutrition (Ockenga, 1996).

III. Materials & Methods

2.1: Equipments and Reagents

2.1.1: Equipments

Name of instruments	company	country
Minispirometer	Piko	Sweden
Spirometry	Descom – 14(Marubeni)	Japan
Centrifuge	H-19F Kokusan	Japan
Centrifuge	Hitachi	Japan
Microscope	Nikon eclipse 50 i	Japan
Minividus	Biomerieux	France
Flexor	Vita lab Scientific	Netherlands
Micropipette	Brand	Germany
Blood analyzer	Sysmex kx-21N	Japan

2.1.2: Reagents & Kits

Name of kits & reagent	company	country
Vidus Total IgE	Biomerieux	France
ALP	Vital scientific	Netherlands
ALT	Vital scientific	Netherlands
AST	Vital scientific	Netherlands
Absolute methanol	BDH	England
Leishman powder 0.15%	BDH	England
buffer solution	BDH	England

2.2: Patients & Sample collection

2.2.1: Patients

This prospective study was carried out in Kirkuk governorate between the first of November 2009 to the end of May 2010. One hundred & twenty six patients were participated in the study but 24 of them were quit from the study & only 102 patients continued the whole study period upon circumstances of responses to the drugs used in the study that are outlined in details in chapter discussion (four). The children involved in this study were from out patient's clinic, and included both sexes whom age ranged between 2 - 12 years. Asthma in the children was diagnosed by pediatricians & according to the American Thoracic Society (ATS) guidelines. The hundred and two children whom diagnosed to have mild persistent asthma on the basis of history, lung function test & physical examination were involved in the study that lasted 16 weeks according to the following parameters.

1- Patients having airflow limitation and persistent respiratory symptoms such as wheezing, chest tightness, shortness of breath and coughing particularly at night or in the early morning. These with daytime symptoms represented more than 2 days per week, but less than 1 time per day and night time symptoms represented more than 2 nights per month (Table 1-2).
2- Patients who demonstrated FEV1>80%.

Parents of the children were informed about the aim of the study, medications used, planning of treatment strategy including dose, timing, duration of treatment & the parameters that will be taken to assess the efficacy & safety of the treatment. Each child parent is asked to visit the hospital with their child at monthly interval which was considered as visits (first, second, third and fourth). Also they are instructed not to use any medication of asthma before informing us, other than β_2-agonist (salbutamol) in case they have attacked of acute bronchoconstriction.

2.2.2: Questionnaire

A structured questionnaire containing information about case history of each child was prepared for each child to be enrolled in the study (Appendix 2-1).

2.2.3: Allocation of study patients

The 102 patients whom were diagnosed as having mild persistent asthma were randomly allocated to receive medications under clinical evaluation for 16 weeks as follows:

Group I: patients who received Montelukast: included 40 patients received montelukast orally; each night for a period of sixteen weeks. For those children aged 2-5 years, 4mg granules in the evening was given and for those children aged 6-12 years, 5mg chewable tablet in the evening was given. The chewable tablets or granule are instructed to be taken after evening meal at regular interval (mostly at 9 p.m.). Chewable tablet is instructed to be taken directly with adequate water. Granules instructed to be taken either directly in the mouth, or mixed with a spoonful of cold or room temperature soft food. The parents were instructed to give the full dose within 15 minutes after opening the drug sachet for 16 weeks, during this period a patient instructed to take β2- agonist when wheezing attack occur.

Group II: patients who received Ketotifen oral syrup included 36 patients as oral syrup. One milligram every night at regular interval (at 9 p.m.) throughout period of 16 weeks, during this period a patient instructed to take β_2- agonist when wheezing attack occurs.

Group III: control group included 26 patients whom (neither received montelukast nor ketotifen medication) but they were instructed to have only β_2-adrenergic agonists during wheezing attack throughout period of 16 weeks at which the study was conducted.

Follow up chart was prepared for each child enrolled in the study. This chart contains detailed information about observations of child asthmatic symptoms or adverse-effects seen during time of study (Appendix 2-2).

2.2.4: Inclusion criteria

The inclusion criteria of patients selection was based on clinical history that included:

- Asthmatic children between ages of 2 years to 12 years.
- Patient's responses to nebulizer beta-agonist.
- Presence of persistent wheezing, chest tightness and persistent cough at night and/or early morning (mild persistent asthma). These symptoms were confirmed by physical examination and spirometry (FEV1>80% and FVC ratio).

2.2.5: Exclusive criteria

The exclusion criteria included, children:

- Patients under age of 2 years and more than 12 years.
- Presence with persistent moderate and sever of (FEV1 <80%).
- Patient with intermittent, moderate and sever symptoms of asthma.
- Patient with upper respiratory tract infections within three weeks that requires antibiotic therapy.
- Children not responded to β- agonist.
- Presence of hepatic or renal disorder.
- Previous or family history of sensitivity to montelukast and ketotifen.
- Respiratory tract, cardiac and other disorders.
- Patients who received drugs that include one or more of the following:

1- Beta -agonists (oral or long-acting or anticholinergics) within 1 week.
2- Corticosteroids within 1 month.
3- Clarithromycin, erythromycin or azithromycin within 1 month.
4- Chlorpheniramine, diphenhydramine, within 2 weeks.

2.3: Evaluation of treatment: included

2.3.1: Clinical evaluations

In this study, the clinical evaluation of lung function test included: the forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) & forced vital capacity (FVC) which were measured before starting medication & at each visit after treatment (at monthly interval) by minisirometry & spirometry.

Spirometry was performed in the hospital. Each child underwent measurement of FEV1 & FVC by minispirometry for those children under 6 years and chest operator (spirometry) for those children 6 – 12 years. The FVC and FEV1 values were recorded before and then every 4 week interval throughout the sixteen weeks of the treatment protocol for each child participated in the study.

The process of measurement of FEV1 & FVC by

A- Minispirometry was performed as following:
1- Quietness and relaxation were given to the child in order to get corrected measurement.
2- The child was educated how to use minispirometry and how it will aid in the treatment of the asthma.
3- After the nose of the child was closed by a clamp, he asked to take a deep breath, then expire the whole air into the instrument & then FEV1 & FVC was measured.

B- Chest operator – Function (spirometry):
1- The weight of child was measured by electronic scale and recorded.
2- The height of child was measured by stadiometer and recorded.
3- For each patient, the following data [date, sex (male= 1; female=0), age, height, weight] were registered.
4- The spacer was cleaned before and after each examination by odorless antiseptic.

5- The nose of child was closed by clamp and asked to take deep breath, & then expired the whole air volume into the instrument & the reading of FEV1 & FVC were recorded.

2.3.2: Asthma symptoms

Asthma symptoms included no. attack of wheezing, cough frequency and reduction sleep disturbance per week as outlined in Appendix 2 -2.

2.3.3: Determination of esionophils percentage and Serum Immuneglobulin E (IgE)

Blood samples (4-5ml) were obtained from each patient before drug administration & every 4 weeks after drug administration in the treatment groups (montelukast &ketotifen) & at similar times for control group.

For hematological analysis: 1 ml of the collected blood samples was introduced into tube containing EDTA anticoagulant & immediately used for preparation of blood smear for eosinophil percentage.

2.3.3.1: Estimation of esionophil percentage

Immediately after obtaining blood samples from the patient, a thin layer of blood smear was prepared & stained as follows:

1- The slide was left for at least 30 seconds in absolute methanol.
2- The stain (Leishmen stain) was drained onto the slides & left for 2 minutes.
3- A aliquot of the buffer solution was added onto the slides & then gently mixed with the stain without touching the surface of the blood film on the slide.
4- The slides were left for 3 min then rinsed with distilled water for 30 seconds & then dried.
5- Then, the slides were examined under oil immersion microscopically.

2.3.3.2: Determination of Serum IgE

Procedure

1. The required reagents removed from the refrigerator and allow them to come to room temperature for at least 30 minutes.
2. One "IgE" strip and one "IgE" SPR used for each sample, control or calibrator to be tested.
3. The selected "IgE" test code was specified & identified by "S1", and tested in duplicate.
4. Each sample was then centrifuged.
5. The calibrator, control & samples were mixed by a vortex to improve result reproducibility.
6. 100 µL of calibrator, sample or control was drawn by pipette into the sample well.
7. The SPRs and strips inserted into the instrument. The color labels would be checked with assay code on the SPRs and the reagent strips match.
8. The assay was initiated as directed in the operator manual. All assay steps were performed automatically by the instrument. Wait 30 minutes for completed of assay.
9. After assay is completed, the result of samples were read and recorded and then the SPRs and strips from instrument were removed.

2.3.4: Measurements of weight to age percentile

Weight to age percentile was estimated of each asthmatic child before starting treatment & thereafter at each visit corresponding to other parameters of drug evaluations taken in the study.

2.3.5: Effect of different treatment on liver function enzymes

From the 5ml blood samples taken, 3-4 ml of the remaining was left to clot at room temperature for 10-15mint then put it in centrifuged at 3000 rpm for three minutes. The separated serum by pipette and divided into two part, one part put in special tube of (Flexor instrument) used for the determination of liver enzymes test as serum alkaline phosphatase, serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST), serum alanine transaminase(ALT), and other part for serum IgE. These measurements were performed by using commercially available kits and manual measurement performed before treatment as a baseline and after each visit of treatment (Henderson *et al.*, 2000; Scherwin, 2003).

2.3.5.1: Determination of Alkaline Phosphatase:

Procedure: the following procedure was held at 37˚ C using wave length 405 nm.

Read against reagent blank.

1- Reagent 1(200 µL) and 10 µl of sample was mixed, then wait for 43 sec.
2- 50 µl of reagent 2 was added to the previous tube and mix, waited 4 min 43 seconds.
3- Then added 50 µL of reagent R2.
4- Mixed, and after 50 seconds incubation, the variation of absorbance per mint(A/mint) measured during 133 seconds.

Calculation

At 405 nm, with a 1 cm light path cuvette:
Activity (U\L) = A/min * 1 402

2.4.2.2: Determination of Alanine transaminase (ALT) or (GPT)

Procedure: the following procedure was held at 37˚ C using wave length 340 nm. Read against reagent blank.

1- Reagent 1(240 µL) and 30 µl of sample was mixed, then wait for 4mint and 43 sec.
2- 60 µl of reagent R2 was added to the previous tube and mix, waited 4 min 43 seconds.
3- Mixed, and after 50 seconds incubation, the variation of absorbance per mint (A/min) measured during 159 seconds.

Calculation

At 340 nm for a 1 cm path light cuvette:
Activity (U/L) = - 1746 * A\min

2.3.5.2: Determination of aspartate aminotransferase (AST) or (GOT)

Procedure: the following procedure was held at 37˚ C using wave length 340 nm.

Read against reagent blank.

1- Reagent 1(240 µL) and 30 µl of sample was mixed, then wait for 4mint and 43 sec.
2- 60 µl of reagent R2 was added to the previous tube and mix, waited 4 min 43 seconds.
3- Mixed, and after 50 seconds incubation, the variation of absorbance per mint(A/min) measured during 159 seconds.

Calculation

At 340 nm for a 1cm path light cuvette:
Activity (U\L) = - 1746 * A\min

2.3.6: Adverse experiences

At each visit parents were asked about any adverse experienced after using each medication. These experiences were recorded on the diary chart.

2.4: Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed using the statistically package social sciences (SPSS) version 16.0. Paired sample t-test was used to compare between mean values of parameters (FEV1, FVC, asthma symptoms, eosinophils percentage, serum IgE, weight to age percentile, serum ALP, serum ALT and serum AST after different time. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used for comparing the mean of different parameters used for evaluation of treatments between the treated groups. Chi square t -test was used for categorical variance in this study. *P value* < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

IV. Results

One hundred and two patients involved in the study were those who reported enough symptoms to fulfill the criteria of mild persistent asthma that included, number of attack wheezing, coughing, sleeping disturbances per week & their predicted FEV1 was >80% (Table1-2). The distribution of children under study to the treatment groups are shown in (Figure 3-1).

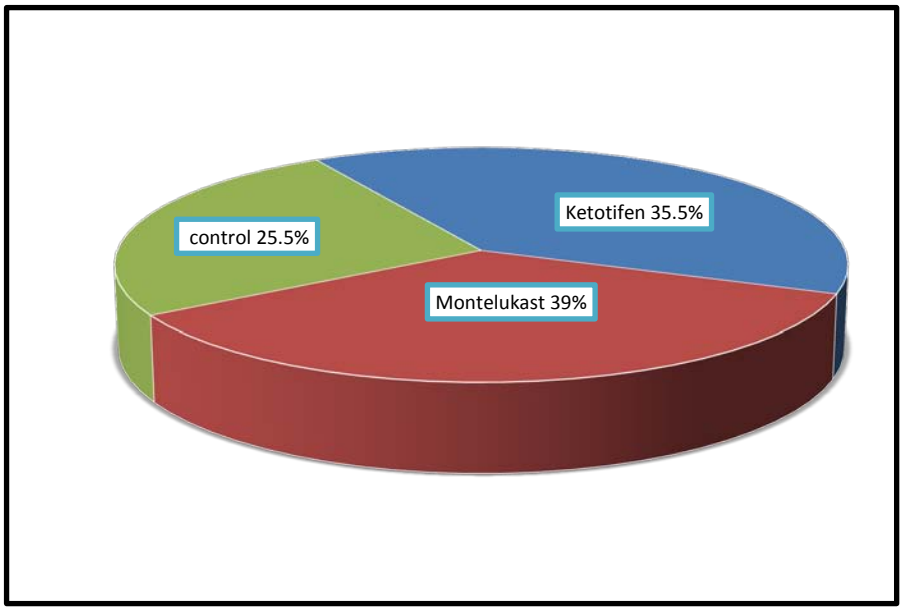


Figure 3-1 : Distributions of asthmatic children in the treatment groups.

3.1: Distribution of asthmatic children within different treatment groups

Among the 102 asthmatic children participated this study, the distribution of asthma within boys & girls were 60.8% and 39.2% respectively, (Table 3-1) and this differences were significant as shown in (Figure 3-2).

Table 3-1: Demographic data (n = 102) of children among three different treatment groups.

Treatment groups	Montelukast *n* (%)	Ketotifen *n* (%)	Control *n*(%)	Total *n*(%)
Number of subjects	40 (39.2)	36 (35.3)	26 (25.5)	102(100)
Gender				
Male	23(22.55)	21(20.6)	18(17.65)	62(60.8) **a**
Female	17(16.7)	15(14.7)	8(7.8)	40(39.2) **b**
Age				
2 -5.12 yrs	20(19.6)	20(19.6)	14(13.73)	54(52.94) **a**
6-12 yrs	20(19.6)	16(15.69)	12(11.76)	48(47.06) **a**
Mean ±SD of total age of patients	6.04 ±3.2	5.25±2.4	6.33±2.67	5.83±2.99

- Different letters means significant differences (P<0.05) between two variables.
- Same letters means that no significant differences (P>0.05) between two variables.

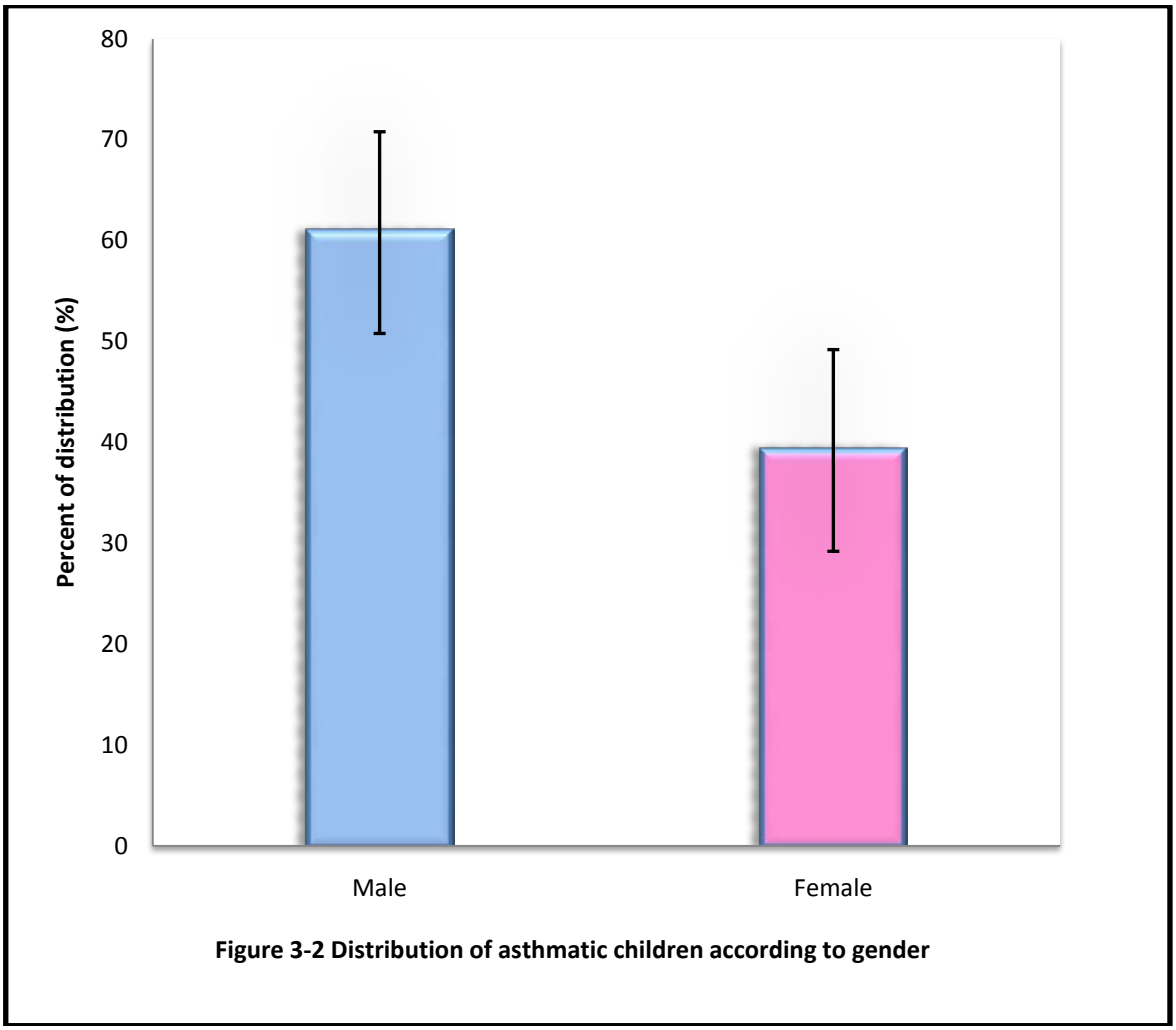


Figure 3-2 Distribution of asthmatic children according to gender

3.2: Distribution of asthma within age groups

In this study, two age groups were distributed notably 2 -5.12 years & 6-12 years old children (Table 3-1). The mean ±SD of age of participated children were (6.04 ±3.2), (5.25±2.4) and (6.33±2.67) years old in montelukast, ketotifen & control group respectively. The distribution of asthma in children within two age groups showed that the asthma distribution were 52.94% in preschool children at 2-5.12 years of age & 47.06% in school children aged 6-12 years (Figure 3-3). No significant differences were found between these 2 age groups (Table 3-1).

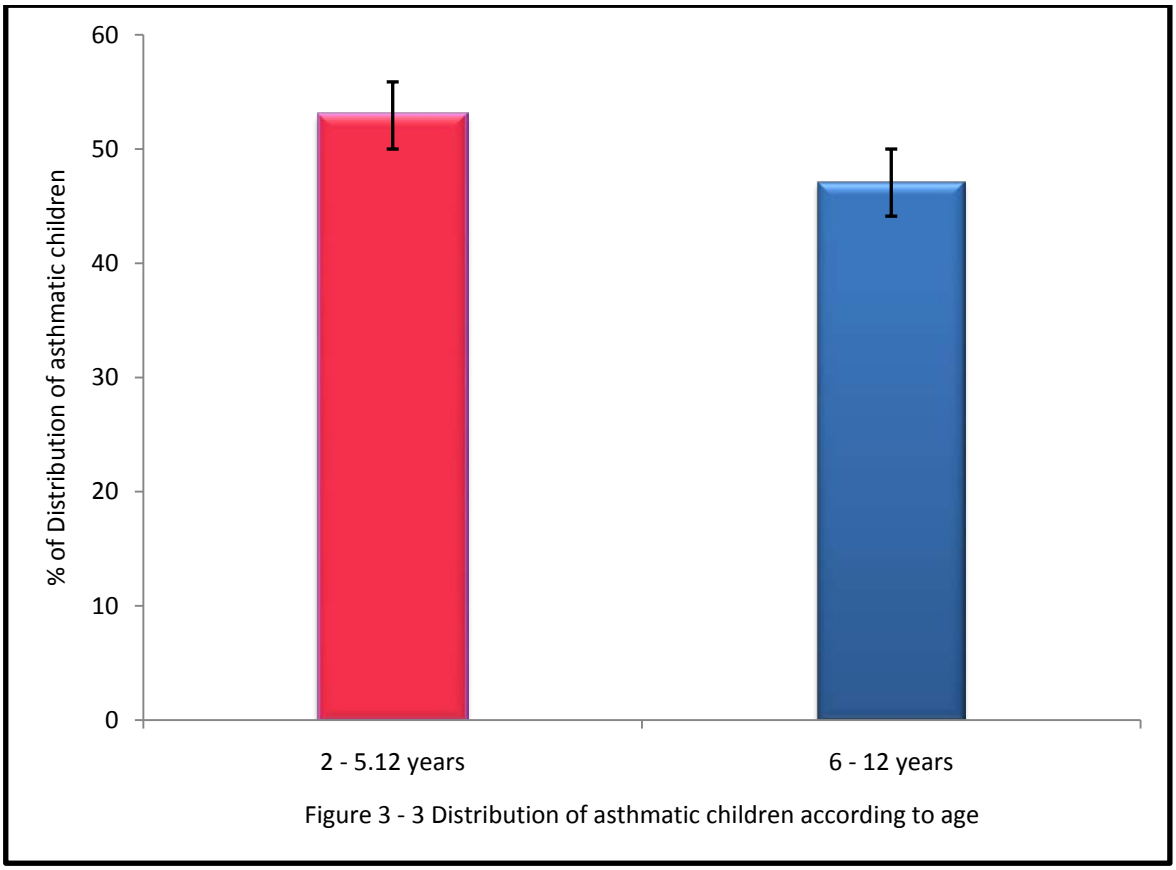


Figure 3 - 3 Distribution of asthmatic children according to age

3.3: Relation of patient's history with asthma distribution

The table (3-2) shows that within 102 asthmatic children involved in the study, children with positive history of allergic rhinitis & atopic dermatitis constituted 74.50% and 15.70% respectively and 9.8% of them had a history of both allergic rhinitis and atopic dermatitis, these differences are significantly between positive and negative allergy.

Table 3-2 : Relation of history of allergic rhinitis and atopic dermatitis to asthma distribution in the asthmatic children.

Allergy	Positive *n* (%)	Negative *n* (%)
Child with history of allergic rhinitis	76 (74.50)	26 (25.50)
Child with history of atopic dermatitis	16 (15.70)	86 (84.30)
Child with history of allergic rhinitis and atopic dermatitis	10(9.8)	-

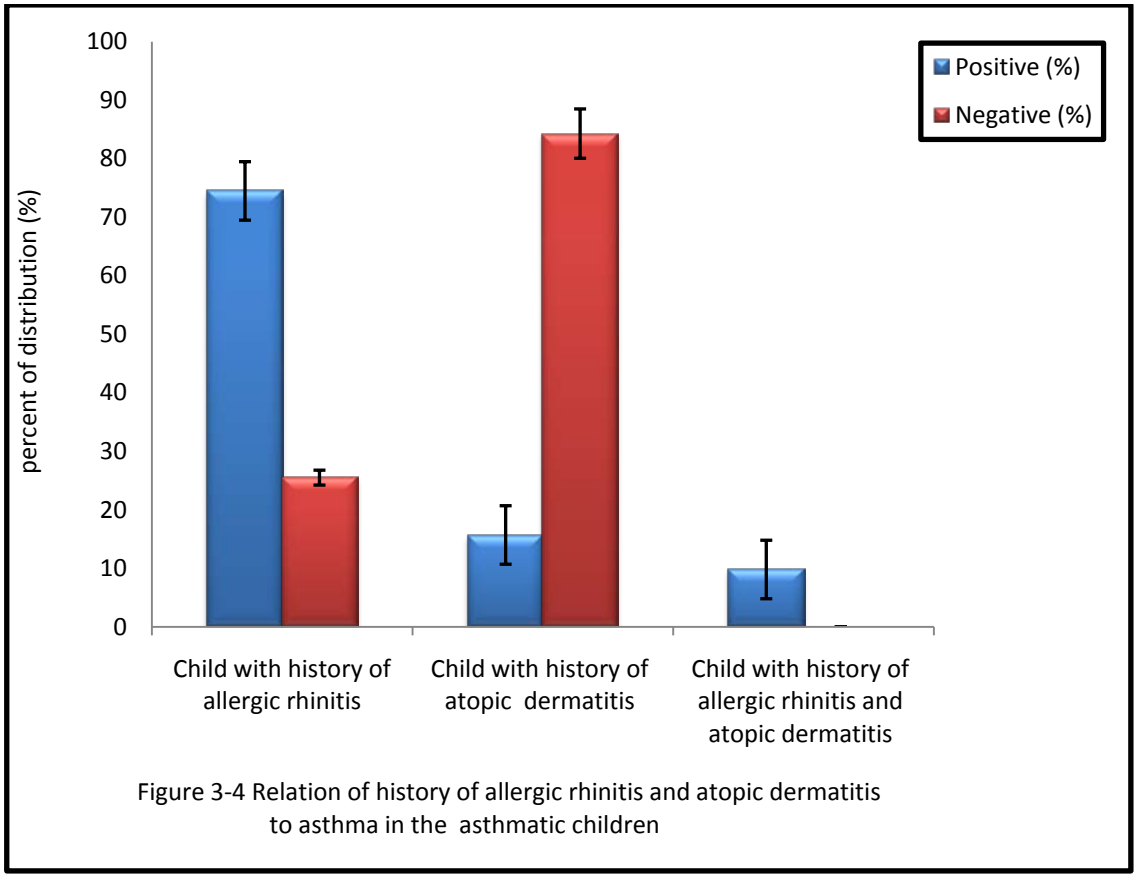


Figure 3-4 Relation of history of allergic rhinitis and atopic dermatitis to asthma in the asthmatic children

3.4: Relation of parent's history of asthma and allergic rhinitis to asthma distribution in the children.

Parent's history of allergic rhinitis & asthma constituted 96% to the distribution of asthma in the studied children, (Table 3-3). Among this percentage, mother's & fathers history of asthma & allergic rhinitis contributed to 68% and 28% respectively to the distribution of asthma within the asthmatic children.

Parent's history of allergic rhinitis found to be associated more 74% with asthma distribution in the studied children than the parent's history of asthma 22% and that the relation of maternal history of allergic rhinitis was more 56% connected with asthma distribution in the children than their paternal history of allergic rhinitis 18% as shown in (Figure 3-4). There is significant deference between the role of allergic rhinitis and asthma in parents.

Table 3-3 : Relation of parental history with asthma development in children.

Parent History	With asthma (%)	With allergic rhinitis (%)	Total (%)
Child with maternal history	12	56	68
Child with paternal history	10	18	28
No any family history	0	0	6

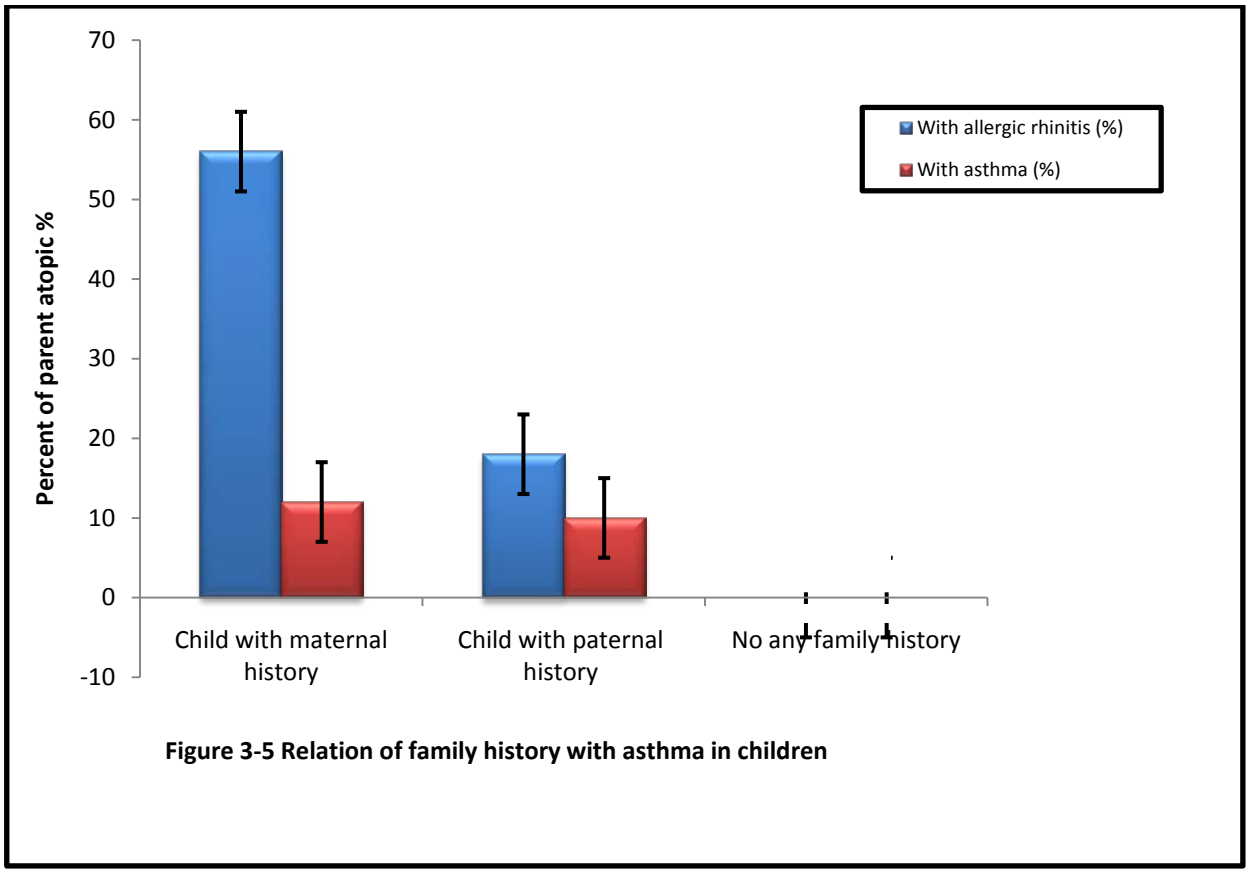


Figure 3-5 Relation of family history with asthma in children

3.5: Effect of montelukast on pulmonary function tests

Montelukast produced significant improvement in the FEV1 & FVC from the first visit of treatment to the end of the study period, when compared to the FEV1 & FVC measurement before starting treatment as shown in (Table 3-4).

Table 3-4 : Effects of montelukast on pulmonary function test (n = 40).

Pulmonary function parameters	Before treatment Mean± S.E	Visits after treatment							
		at first visit Mean± S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
FEV1 (L/Sec)	0.347 ±0.038	0.534 ±0.043	0.001 S	0.615 ±0.041	0.001 S	0.654 ±0.056	0.001 S	0.711 ±0.064	0.001 S
FVC (L)	0.479 ±0.062	0.586 ±0.093	0.001 S	0.679 ±0.107	0.001 S	0.71 ±0.112	0.001 S	0.722 ±0.114	0.001 S

Comparing the FEV1 measurement of the patients after montelukast treatment with those measurements in control group showed that improvement in FEV1 measurements started to be significant gradually started from the first visit to last visit of treatment as shown in (Table 3-5). When the effects of montelukast treatment on FEV1 measurements was compared to those in ketotifen group patients, the

improvement was not significant after the first visit of treatment but improvement became significant from the second visit to last visit of treatment.

Concerning comparison of FVC measurement of the patients after treatment with montelukast with those in control group showed significant improvement in the FVC from first visit to last visit of treatment. However, when compared the FVC value in the patients of montelukast group were compared to those patients in ketotifen group was significantly improved after the third and fourth visit (Table 3-5).

Table 3-5 : Comparison between the effects of different groups of treatment on the pulmonary function test throughout study period.

Forced Expiratory Volume per second (FEV1)											
at 1 st visit of treatment		P v alue	at 2 nd visit of treatment		P v alue	at3rd visit		P v alue	at 4 th visit of treatment		P v alue
Mo ntelukast	Ketotifen	0.264 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.005 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.004 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.002 S
	C ontrol	0.013 S		Control	0.005 S		Control	0.003 S		Control	0.002 S
K etotifen	control	0.414 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.553 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.058 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.052 S
F orced Vital Capacity (FVC)											
Mo ntelukast	Ketotifen	0.401 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.107 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.048 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S
	C ontrol	0.05 S		Control	0.024 S		Control	0.005 S		Control	0.003 S
K etotifen	control	0.112 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.739 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.459 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.309 NS

3.6: Effects of montelukast treatment on clinical symptoms of asthmatic children

Treatment once daily with montelukast produced significant improvement in asthma symptoms compared to pretreatment parameters that included attacked no. of wheezing, coughing and nocturnal awakening per week as shown in (Table 3-6). The significant reduction in number of wheezing per week was noticed from the first visit ongoing to the end of treatment period compared to those recorded before starting treatment.

A significant reduction was found in the tendency of sleeping disturbance/ week from the first visit of once daily montelukast treatment to last visit when compare to those before treatment (Table 3-6).

Coughing / week was also significantly reduced, compared to pretreatment from the first visit to last visit of treatment.

Table 3-6 : Effects of montelukast on clinical symptoms of asthmatic children (n = 40).

Clinical symptoms	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
		at first visit Mean± S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
Wheezing	2.45 ±0.09	0.077 ±0.021	0.01 S	0.025 ±0.02	0.001 S	0.05 ±0.02	0.001 S	0±0.02	0.0001 S
Sleeping	0	1 ±0.08	0.001 S	1 ±0.07	0.001 S	1 ±0.07	0.001 S	1 ±0.076	0.0001 S

Cough	1.6 ±0.015	0.98 ±0.019	0.01 S	0.775 ±0.02 5	0.001 S	0.3 ±0.09	1E-06 S	0.25±0.06	1E-06 S

Comparison of improvement in asthma symptoms between montelukast with ketotifen treated group and control group patients, showed significant reduction in wheezing attack /week from first visit of treatment to last visit (Table 3-7). Similar significant reduction was found between montelukast group with ketotifen & control group patients in the cough attacks per week from first visit to last visit of treatment (Table 3-7). Nocturnal sleeping disturbance was reduced significant treatment when compared with ketotifen and control group as seen in the (Table 3-7).

Table 3-7 : Comparison between the effects of different groups of treatment on the clinical symptoms throughout study period.

at first visit Mean± S.E		P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E		P Value
Wheezing											
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.01 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S
	Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S
Ketotifen	control	0.284 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.095 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.004 S	Ketotifen	control	0.001 S
Cough											
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.012 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.003 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.003 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S
	Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S
Ketotifen	control	1.02 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.309 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.185 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.01 S
Sleeping											
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.16 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.032 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.025 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.012 S
	Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S
Ketotifen	control	0.327 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.018 S	Ketotifen	control	0.001 S	Ketotifen	control	0.001 S

S: significant NS: not significant

3.7: Effect of montelukast of eosinophils percentage

Significant reduction in the eosinophils percentage found from the first visit to last visit of treatment when compared to pretreatment percentage (Table 3-8).

Table 3-8 : Effects of montelukast on eosinophils percentage (n = 40).

Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
	at first visit Mean± S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
6.7 ±0.545	2.202 ±0.254	0.01 S	1.206 ±0.169	0.003 S	1.226 ±0.158	0.002 S	1.2 ±0.15	0.001 S

Comparison between eosinophils percentage in montelukast treated patients with those in control group yielded high significant differences at the first to last visits of treatment, whereas when compared with those in ketotifen group patients, showed no significant differences after the first visit of treatment but later on, of treatment (Table 3 -9).

Table 3-9 : Comparison between the effects of different groups of treatment on the eosinophils percentage throughout study period.

Eosinophils percentage											
at first visit Mean± S.E		P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E		P Value
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.066 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.01 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.001 S
	Control	0.002 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S		Control	0.001 S
Ketotifen	control	0.301 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.501 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.235 NS	Ketotifen	control	0.308 NS

S: significant NS: not significant

3.8: Effects of montelukast of the serum IgE levels

Serum IgE levels were reduced significantly after treatment with montelukast from the first visit & ongoing to the last visit of once daily montelukast treatment when compared to pretreatment (Table 3-10).

Table 3-10 : Effect of montelukast on level serum IgE (IU/ml) n = 40.

Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits after treatment							
	at first visit Mean± S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value

729.2 ±56.5	632.6 ±52.91	0.001 S	566.7 ±44.39	0.0001 S	522.1±43.32	0.0001 S	261±41.27	1E-06 S

Although no significant difference were found between the IgE levels in serum of patients in both montelukast & ketotifen treated for three visits of treatment but the differences became significantly reduced at the 4th visit of treatment in favor of montelukast group patients (Table 3-11).

Table 3-11 : Comparison between the effects of montelukast and ketotifen on the serum IgE throughout study period.

Serum IgE (IU/ml)											
at first visit Mean± S.E		P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E		P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E		P Value
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.669 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.201 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.148 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.014 S

3.9: Effect of montelukast on serum liver enzymes

3.9.1: Effect of montelukast on alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity

Once daily treatment of patients with montelukast resulted in significant elevation in ALP activity from first visits to last visit of treatment compared to pretreatment activity (Table 3-12).

However when the activities of ALP in montelukast group patients was compared to those in control group, no significant elevation was found after the first & second visit of treatment but the elevation became significant after the third & the fourth visit of treatment (Table 3-13), whereas no significant elevation was found between the activity of ALP in patients treated with montelukast compared to those in ketotifen treated patients (Table 3-13).

3.9.2: Effect of montelukast on the activity of Alanine transaminase(ALT)

No significant differences in the serum activity of ALT was found in the patients after the first and second visit of montelukast treatment when compared with those before treatment, whereas a significant reduction in serum activity of ALT appeared after the third and fourth visit after montelukast treatment (Table 3-12).

When ALT activity was compared between montelukast treated patients with those in ketotifen & control group patients, there were no significant difference with each of the two groups until the fourth visit were a significant difference was found when compared with ketotifen & control group (Table 3-13).

3.9.3: Effect of montelukast on the activity of serum Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)

Montelukast once daily treatment produced highly significant elevation in AST activity, compared to those pretreatment values starting from the first visit to the last visit after treatment (Table 3-12).

When the activity of serum AST in montelukast-treated patients was compared to those in ketotifen & control patients, there were no significant differences between the activity of AST in montelukast-treated patients with those in the ketotifen-treated & control group patients (Table 3-13).

Table 3-12 : The effects of montelukast on serum Liver enzymes activity (n = 40).

Serum liver enzymes (U/L)	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits after treatment							
		at first visit Mean± S.E	P value	at 2nd visit Mean± S.E	P value	at 3rd visit Mean± S.E	P value	at 4th visit Mean± S.E	P value

ALP	402.6 ±22.8	420.5 ±29.48	0.01 S	447.7±33.26	0.001 S	456.4 ±35.65	0.0001 S	461.7 ±37.6	0.00001 S
ALT	31 ±1.45	30.5 ±1.85	0.796 NS	29.65 ±2.11	0.776 NS	27.63 ±2.3	0.038 S	26.3 ±2.51	0.038 S
AST	11.71 ±0.59	12.1 ±0.704	0.001 S	12.4 ±1.07	0.028 S	12.31 ±1.07	0.02 S	12.1 ±1.071	0.012 S

Table 3-13 : Comparison between the effects of different groups of treatment on the serum liver enzymes throughout study period.

Serum alkaline phosphatase											
at first visit Mean± S.E		P value	at 2nd visit Mean± S.E		P value	at 3rd visit Mean± S.E		P value	at 4th visit Mean± S.E		P value
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.503 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.394 NS	Montelukas	Ketotifen	0.424 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.489 NS
	Control	0.405 NS		Control	0.157 NS		Control	0.047 S		Control	0.011 S
Ketotifen	Control	0.561 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.354 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.192 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.166 NS
Serum alanine transaminase											
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.886 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.787 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.287 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.036 S
	Control	0.394 NS		Control	0.240 NS		Control	0.148 NS		Control	0.010 S
Ketotifen	Control	0.67 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.17 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.084 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.0133 S

Serum aspartate aminotransferase											
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.426 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.273 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.258 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.234 NS
	Control	0.391 NS		Control	0.213 NS		Control	0.126 NS		Control	0.101 NS
Ketotifen	Control	0.603 NS	Ketotifen	Control	0.032 S	Ketotifen	Control	0.053 S	Ketotifen	Control	0.001 S

S S: significant NS: non significant

3.10: Effect of ketotifen on pulmonary function test

Ketotifen produced gradual significant improvement in the FEV1 value from the first visit to last visit of treatment when compared to those before treatment. While FVC measurement was not improved significantly from first and second visit of treatment when compared to those before treatment but later on, significant improvement was established at the fourth visit of treatment (Table 3-14).

Table 3-14 : Effects of ketotifen on pulmonary function test (n = 36).

pulmonary function test	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits after treatment							
		at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rdvisit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
FEV1(L\sec)	0.385 ±0.023	0.422 ±0.025	0.02 S	0.436 ±0.02	0.02S S	0.456 ±0.02	0.01 S	0.482 ±0.02	0.001 S
FVC L (L)	0.427 ±0.029	0.51 ±0.035	0.292 NS	0.51 ±0.03	0.096 NS	0.57 ±0.028	0.061 NS	0.59 ±0.03	0.01 S

When the effects of ketotifen treatment on FEV1 values was compared to those in patients in control group, the improvement in FEV1 was not significant until the last visit (Table 3-5). However, the FVC values in the patients in ketotifen group were not significantly different from those in control group throughout study period. Ketotifen effects on pulmonary function tests are compared with those of montelukast in section (3.5).

3.11: Effects of ketotifen on clinical symptoms of asthmatic children

All the clinical symptoms of asthma (wheezing, sleeping disturbances and coughing) were significantly improved starting from the first visit after ketotifen treatment to the end of study period when compared to pretreatment assessments (Table 3-15). Comparison between ketotifen & montelukast effect on improvement on asthma symptoms are outlined in section (3.6).

Table 3-15 : Effects of ketotifen on clinical symptoms of asthmatic children (n = 36).

clinical symptoms	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits after treatment							
		at first visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P value
Wheezing	2.056 ±0.1	1.38 ±0.2	0.001 S	1.19 ±0.204	0.001 S	1.05 ±0.19	0.001 S	0.68 ±0.134	0.001 S
Sleeping	0.056±0.	0.18 1±0.07	0.002	3±0.0 81	0.001	0±0.07	0.001	0.51 ±	0.001
	04		S		S		S	0.074	S
Cough	2.5 ±0.16	2.1 ±0.18	0.006 S	1.4 ±0.185	0.001 S	1.5 ±0.29	0.003 S	0.81 ±0.168	0.003 S

While, when wheezing in ketotifen treated patients was compared with those in control group, no significant differences were noticed for 2 visits but thereafter, significant reduction occurred i.e. at the third & fourth visits (table 3-7).

Sleeping disturbances was not reduced significantly in the first visit after ketotifen treatment compared to control but started to reduce significantly from the second visit ongoing to the fourth visit (Table 3-7). No significant reduction in coughing was observed for 3 visits &then at last visit coughing was reduced significant (Table 3-7).

3.12: Effect of ketotifen on eosinophils percentage

Ketotifen did not produced significant reduction in the eosinophils percentage until at the four visits of treatment produced significant reduction when compared with those before treatment (Table 3-16).

Table 3-16 : Effects of ketotifen on eosinophils percentage (n = 36).

Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
	at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
5.968 ±0.57	3.78 ± 0.48	0.335 NS	3.586 ±0.072	0.107 NS	4.342 ±0.355	0.072 NS	4.342 ±0.35	0.034 S

When the effects of ketotifen treatment on eosinophils percentage was compared to those patients in control group, no significant difference were found (Table 3-9). Comparison with montelukast is outlined in section (3.7).

3.13: Effect of ketotifen on the serum IgE levels

Ketotifen treatment caused no significant differences in serum IgE levels when compared to those before starting treatment for 3 visits & a significant reduction was observed at the fourth visit (Table 3-17). In section (3.8), a comparison between ketotifen & montelukast effects on serum IgE was illustrated.

Table 3-17 : Effects of ketotifen on the serum IgE levels throughout study period (n = 36).

Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
	at first visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P value
602±48.9	614.5 ±63.1	0.197 NS	459.31 ±42.6	0.178 NS	520.7 ±75.1	0.064 NS	388.7 ±48.2	0.026 S

3.14: Effect of ketotifen on serum liver enzymes activity

3.14.1: Effect of ketotifen on alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity

A gradual significant elevation in ALP activities was observed from the first visit to the end of treatment period with ketotifen when compared with those before starting treatment (Table 3-18). Whereas, when the activity of ALP in ketotifen group patients was compared to those in montelukast (section 3.9.2) & in control group patients, no significant differences was observed throughout study period (Table 3-13).

3.14.2: Effect of ketotifen on the activity of ALT

Ketotifen treatment did not produce significant differences in ALT activity when compared with those before treatment throughout the period of study (Table 3-18).Whereas, when the activity of ALT in ketotifen group patients compared to those montelukast and control groups, no significant differences were observed until at fourth visit of treatment).

3.14.3: Effect of ketotifen on the activity of AST

Treatment of patients with ketotifen did not produced significant differences in serum asparate transaminase activity throughout period of study when compared with those before treatment (Table 3-18).

Table 3-18 : Effect of ketotifen on the activity of serum liver enzymes throughout study period (n=36).

serum liver enzymes (U/l)	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
		at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
ALP	393.2 ± 14.99	428.1 ±22.134	0.011 S	433.1 ±21.56	0.004 S	438.7 ±19.21	0.004 S	440.2 ±20.3	0.004 S

ALT	32.83 ±2.8	32.5 ±2.48	0.359 NS	31.1 ±2.297	0.1 NS	30.86 ±2.77	0.12 NS	31.3 ±2.36	0.124 NS
AST	13.5 ±0.81	14.4 ±1.54	0.528 NS	14.5 ±1.58	0.347 NS	14.5 ±1.494	0.352 NS	14.7 ±1.57	0.845 NS

When AST activity was compared with those of control patients, a significant elevation was shown from the second visit & thereafter to the end of treatment period. The comparison with montelukast effects on AST activity were elucidated in section (3.9.3).

3.15: Pulmonary function test in control group

Table (3-19) reveals the pulmonary function tests in control group patients whom were only kept on β2 agonist intermittent treatment. No significant differences were shown in FEV1 and FVC values throughout period of study when compared with those before treatment.

Table 3-19 : Pulmonary function test in control group (n = 26).

pulmonary function test	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	Visits After treatment							
		at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
FEV1 (L\sec)	0.41 ±0.03	0.40 ±0.039	0.354 NS	0.4 ±0.029	0.503 NS	0.41 ±0.033	0.391 NS	0.41 ±0.03	0.38 NS
FVC (L)	0.49±0.03	0.49 ±0.042	0.2 NS	0.488 ±0.03	0.184 NS	0.499 ±0.039	0.153 NS	0.52 ±0.045	0.125 NS

The comparison between pulmonary function tests (FEV1 & FVC) in montelukast or ketotifen treated patients with control group patients were clarified in sections 3.5 and 3.10 respectively.

3.16: Clinical symptoms of control patients

The episodic wheezing, cough & nocturnal sleep disturbances were not significant different throughout study period when compared with those before treatment (Table 3-20). Comparisons with montelukast & ketotifen group patients were exemplified in sections 3.6 and 3.11 respectively.

Table 3-20 : Clinical symptoms of control patients (n = 26).

Clinical symptoms	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	After treatment at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
Wheezing	2.31 ± 0133	2 ± 0.0124	0.103 NS	2.15 ± 0.0143	0.381 NS	2.23 ± 0.0178	0.483 NS	2.36 ± 0.0152	0.574 NS
Sleeping	0 ±0	0 ±0	0.067 NS	0 ±0	0.44 NS	0.0384 ± 0.0385	0.542 NS	0.07± 0	0.635 NS
Cough	2.5± 0.169	2.5± 0.0177	0.126 NS	2.2± 0.0199	0.371 NS	2.23 ± 0.0188	0.658 NS	2.582 ± 0.0189	0.724 NS

3.17: Eosinophils percentage in control group

In (Table 3-21) eosinophils percentage were shown increased significantly starting at the second to the last visit of study period when compared with those before treatment. In sections 3.7 and 3.12, comparisons between control group & montelukast group patients were demonstrated respectively.

Table 3-21 : Eosinophils percentage in control group patients (n = 26).

Before treatment (Mean ±S.E)	After treatment at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
5.5 ±0.496	5.56 ±0.438	0.911 NS	5.97 ±0.42	0.011 S	5.9 ±0.478	0.025 S	6.2 ±0.543	0.037 S

3.18: Liver enzymes estimation in control group

3.18.1: Serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity

Estimation of activity of serum alkaline phosphatase in control patients showed no significant difference throughout period of study when compared with those before treatment (Table 3-22). The comparisons with montelukast & ketotifen group patients were outlined in sections 3.9.1 & 3.14.1 respectively.

3.18.2: Serum Alanine transaminase (ALT) activity

Significant elevation in the serum activity of ALT in control group patients were shown from the first visit to the last visit of study period when compared with those before starting treatment (Table 3-22). Sections (3.9.2) & (3.14.2) reviewed the comparison between control group patients with those of montelukast & ketotifen patients respectively.

3.18.3: Serum Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity

Estimation of AST activity in control patients exhibited no significant difference throughout period of study when compared with those before treatment (Table 3-22), and the comparison between control, montelukast & ketotifen group patients were elucidated in sections 3.9.3 & 3.14.3 respectively.

Table 3-22 : Serum liver enzymes estimation activities in control group (n = 26).

Liver enzymes (U\L)	Before treatment Mean ±S.E	After treatment							
		at first visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 2nd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 3rd visit Mean ±S.E	P Value	at 4th visit Mean ±S.E	P Value
ALP	389.4 ±22.5	389.2 ±19.47	0.912 NS	390.4 ±18.7	0.863 NS	390.1 ±26.95	0.765 NS	397.2 ±23.56	0.625 NS
ALT	26.5 ±1.97	31.9 ±1.58	0.001 S	32.625 ±2.1	0.004 S	33.93 ±2.24	0.004 S	32.824 ±2.21	0.039 S
AST	10.6 ±0.66	10.12 ±0.487	0.637 NS	10.6 ±0.631	0.423 NS	9.7 ±0.541	0.457 NS	10.1 ±0.51	0.476 NS

3.19: Effect of montelukast and ketotifen on weight measurement

3.19.1: Effect of montelukast on weight-age percentiles of asthmatic children

A significant increase of weight percentile was observed after montelukast once daily treatment from the first visit and ongoing throughout the treatment period when compared with those before treatment as shown in (Table3-23).

Table 3- 23 : Relation of montelukast treatment on weight-age percentile of asthmatic children (n = 40).

weight to age percentile measurement	Before treatment (mean ± S.E.)	After treatment							
		at first visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 2nd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 3rd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 4th visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value
	44.69±5.73	53.1±5.3	0.001 S	55.87±5.2	0.001 S	58.3±5.04	0.001 S	59.2±4.9	0.001 S

When the effects of montelukast treatment were compared with those of ketotifen group, no significant differences were seen throughout period of study, table 3-24. While when compared with those of control group, significant difference was found at the second visit of treatment & thereafter.

Table 3-24 : Comparison between the effects of different groups of treatment on weight-age percentile throughout study period.

Weight to age percentile											
at 1st visit		P value	at 2nd visit		P value	at 3rd visit		P value	at 4th visit		P value
Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.666 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.945 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.827 NS	Montelukast	Ketotifen	0.597 NS
	Control	0.163 NS		Control	0.046 S		Control	0.009 S		Control	0.008 S

ketotifen	control	0.189 NS	ketotifen	control	0.036 S	ketotifen	control	0.028 S	ketotifen	control	0.016 S

3.19.2: Effect of ketotifen on weight-age percentile of asthmatic children

Table (3 -25) show significant gradual increase of weight percentile starting from the first visit and to last period of study after ketotifen treatment.

Table 3- 25 : Relation of ketotifen treatment on weight-age percentile of asthmatic children(n=36).

weight to age percentile measurement	Before treatment (mean ± S.E.)	After treatment							
		at first visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 2nd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 3rd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 4th visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value
	44.44±5.7	48.8±5.7	0.011 S	54.2±5.8	0.002 S	59.2±5.8	0.001 S	62.4±5.85	0.001 S

When the effects of treatment of ketotifen was compared with those of control group, no significant difference were seen at the first visit, however significant difference were started to appear from the second visit to last visit of treatment.

3.19.3: Weigh-age percentile of control group patients

Table (3-26) show that significant reduction from the first visit and ongoing throughout period of study in weight-age percentile of the asthmatic children.

Table 3-26 : Percentile measurement in control group throughout period of study (n = 26).

Percentile weight to age	Before treatment (mean ± S.E.)	After treatment							
		at first visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 2nd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 3rd visit (mean ± S.E.)	P value	at 4th visit (mean ± S.E	P value
	36.34±5.9	35.5±6.1	0.001 S	34.7±5.9	0.001 S	32.6±5.7	0.001 S	32.3±7.1	0.001 S

3.20: Adverse effects of montelukast treatment on asthmatic children

Adverse effects associated with montelukast treatment are shown in (Table 3-27). These adverse-effects were observed in 25 patients out of the 40 patients enrolled in montelukast group. Agitation (28%), nasal irritation and skin rash each constituted 13% while 2.5% of them showed lip edema.

Table 3-27 : adverse effects of montelukast treatment (in 25 children) during the period of study.

Adverse Effects	Montelukast (n=40)		Disappearance of the adverse effect
	No.	%	
Agitation	11	28	Within 2 month after drug withdrawal
Nasal irritation	5	13	Within one month of drug withdrawal

Skin rash	5	13	Within one week
Increase appetite	3	8	After 2 weeks of drug discontinuation
lips edema	1	2.5	Within one month after drug withdrawal.

3.21: Adverse effects of ketotifen treatment on asthmatic children

Nasal irritation, skin rashes, increase appetite and sedation effects were shown in 32 out of 36 patients after ketotifen treatment and all were disappeared after drug discontinuation (Table 3-28).

Table 3-28 : adverse effects of ketotifen treatment (in 32 children) during the period of study.

Adverse Effects	ketotifen (n=36)		Disappearance of adverse effect
	No.	%	
Sedation	17	47	After 1 month of drug discontinuation
increase appetite	10	27.7	After 1 month of drug discontinuation
Skin rash	3	8.3	within 4 days
Nasal irritation	2	5.5	After 3 weeks of drug discontinuation

V. Discussion

The present study was designed to determine the ef¬ficacy and safety of montelukast and ketotifen as controller treatment in asthmatic children.

In the present study, the children distributed to preschool children and school children according to their age which were between 2 to 12 years and most children diagnosed with asthma according to the criteria of mild persistent asthma were preschool children (5.25±2.4 years) although no significant differences were shown between these groups which was inconsistent to those reported by (Martinez *et al.*, 1995; Castro-Rodriguez, 2000; Uyan *et al.*, 2003; Davis, 2009) as that asthma prevalence were higher in preschool children. This difference is most probably related to the small number of patients observed in this trial.

In this trial, both sexes were found affected although the distribution by sex revealed a ratio of 1.55:1 (male/female) but it is very close to those ratios (1.6:1 & 1.55:1) found in other studies (Carr *et al.*, 1992; Beasley, 2002; Alexander, 2005). The predominance of boys over girls in this study was significant and similar documentations about the predominance of male sex until adolescence over female has been reported by others as well (Martinez *et al.*, 1995, Sundell, 2006) which has been attributed to differences in the structure & function relationship of the lung & airways, where girls

have airways that are more proportionate to the size of their lungs, while the airways of boys are proportionately smaller, compared to lung size (Davis, 2009).

Extensive epidemiologic researches have established links between patient's own history of atopy to asthma (Volcheck, 2004; Jonathan and Spergel, 2010). These links were observed also in this trial as 90.2% of the children had previous history of atopy which was significant and it was distributed as 74.5% to allergic rhinitis and 15.7% to atopic dermatitis and only 9.8% had no history of both atopy and it is obvious that history of allergic rhinitis was more related to asthma distribution in the studied children than history of atopic dermatitis, a similar correlation was also reported by (Leynaert, 2000) that rhinitis constituted 10.8% to the prevalence of asthma in the studied population versus 3.6% to 5% and to other study that showed frequency of allergic rhinitis was 61.6% among individuals with asthma versus 6% among non-asthmatic (control) subjects (Alsamarai *et al*., 2009).

Basically, the factors that are associated with asthma are of two types: host factors & enviromental factors (Sunyer *et al*., 1997) so that the 9.8% of the asthmatic children in our study with no previousd history of atopy is probably related to enviromental& other factors which are numerous that tend to iniate asthma pathology& exacerbate symptoms which are important in the development, occurance, perpetution of asthma symptoms in children (Spork, 1990; Sundell, 2006).

Association between asthma & family history proposed that in families where neither parent had asthma nor allergic rhinitis, 6% of the children has asthma & that in families where one parent had asthma, 20% of the children had asthma whereas in families where both parents had asthma, 60% of the children had asthma (Hederos, 2007) and as well, in the present study we found that among the 102 asthmatic children, 96% of them, their parents had history of asthma and/or allergic rhinitis, which is also similar to those observed by (Kilpelainen *et al*., 2001), 1325 children at 7 years of age that the highest prevalence of atopic disease among children was in those with both parents had an identical type of atopic disease with 72% risk, and the lowest among children of parents without an atopic disease (10%).

Our finding of association of mother's history of atopy (68%) that was higher to asthma development in the children than father's history of atopy (26%) is found to be inconsistent with those reported in a survy of asthma prevalence among 1021 asthmatic children that 29.7% of them had mothers with history of asthma or rhinitis or allergy and 22.4% having father's with history of asthma or rhinitis or allergy (Svanes *et al*., 1999). Furthermore the history of allergic rhinitis was the most frequently reported type of parental atopy in our study which has also been reported by other's as parental history of allergic rhinitis was the strongest risk factor for asthma (Kilpelainen *et al*., 2001; Wickens *et al*., 2002; Pallasaho, 2006).

The primary efficacy endpoint taken in this trial as one of the diagnostic test for pulmonary function was the change from baseline in FEV1 & FVC values.

Highly significant improvement in FEV1 value was obtained after once daily montelukast treatment of the asthmatic children & montelukast resulted in an increase in FEV1 value from the baseline by > 50%, >70%, >80%, & >90% at the first, second, third & fourth visit after treatment respectively which means that the asthmatic children have better ability to exhale air from their lungs, although the post-treatment values still did not reach the mean FEV1 value of (mean1.11 L/sec) according to height in normal healthy child (Polgar and Weng, 1979). Similar finding was reported by (Jarvis and Markham, 2000; Meyer *et al*., 2003; Becker *et al*., 2004; Fall and Kopeć, 2010).

In spite of significant improvement in FVC value from the first visit after treatment until the end of the study period, but the percent of increase from baseline value determined was only 22%, 41%, 48% & 50% after the first, second, third & fourth visits respectively of montelukast once daily treatment although it was still less than the mean value (1.12 L)in a normal child of according to height (Polgar and Weng, 1979). This means that montelukast treatment produced better expelling in the lung's air volume in the asthmatic children & that a greater volume over the time course of the FVC test is expelled but less than it would be expelled in a normal healthy individual.

However, when we determined the FEV1/FVC ratio which represents the percent of the lung size (FVC) that can be exhaled in one second; we find that this ratio is greater than 90% from the first visit after montelukast treatment & forward. Thus it is obvious that once daily montelukast treatment for 16 weeks had resulted in a significant improvement in pulmonary function because this ratio indicate that the children can breathe out 90% of the inhaled air in the lungs in one second.

This study involved not only evaluation of improvements in lung function test (FEV1 & FVC) before & after montelukast treatment as controller therapy of mild persistent asthma in children for a period of 16 weeks but also comparing montelukast efficacy with control group & ketotifen.

The finding that once-daily treatment with montelukast as compared with control, significantly improved multiple efficacy end points (FEV1 & FVC) from the first visit & thereafter over the 16 -weeks period in the studied children indicates its high efficacy in maintaining better breathing capacity in these asthmatic children. This result is also confirmed by findings of (Noonan *et al*., 1998; Knorr et al., 2001) whom obtained 40-80% improvement in FEV1 when montelukast administered once daily for 3 weeks &of other findings.

Furthermore, our results showed the superiority of montelukast over ketotifen in improving FEV1 that started to be significantly gradually better from the second visit & thereafter ongoing to the fourth visit after treatment. This reveal the greater potency of montelukast in performing better pulmonary function in these children with mild persistent asthma and it might be explained on the fact that although both drugs exhibited anti-inflammatory effect but revealed that leukotrienes (LTC4,D4,E4) had great involvement than histamine in the pathophysiology of mild persistent asthma in children under this investigation as shown by the greater efficacy of the antileukoterine, montelukast over ketotifen as antihistaminic drug. The result of our study is corroborative with other studied (Nicosia et al., 2001; Riccioni *et al*., 2002; Capra, 2006; Capra et al., 2007; Peters-Golden and Henderson, 2007) that support the greater role of leukotrienes in mediating bronchocostriction, mucous secretion, with a subsequent reduction in airway inflammation (Harmanci, 2007).

Our finding also confirm the greater role of leukoterines over histamine in mediating asthma symptoms as administration of ketotifen for 12 weeks produced no significant improvement , compared to control, in FEV1 until 16 weeks after treatment where as FVC values did not differed significantly from those of control over the 16 weeks of once daily ketotifen treatment.

In spite of the significant improvement noticed in the FEV1 values in the asthmatic children when they are compared before & after ketotifen treatment from the first visit & onward to the end of the study period but the extend & level of significance was much less than those obtained in montelukast treated group children. Besides that the FVC values was improved only significantly from baseline values after 16 weeks of ketotifen treatment confirm the lower efficacy of ketotifen in ameliorating symptoms of asthma in children involved in the present study. Indeed the percentage change in FEV1 from baseline, was 9.6 %, 13.25%, 18.44% & 25.2% after the first, second, third & fourth visit respectively of ketotifen once daily treatment and is clearly less than those produced after montelukast treatment thus illuminating the importance of leukotriene antagonists in the treatment of asthma. Indeed, the asthmatic children that were placed on ketotifen therapy were 42 but as the study period was going on, 6 of them quit taking ketotifen & visiting the hospital for further evaluation of the therapy as they found no obvious relieve of their asthma symptoms & thus we followed up investigation only 36 patients to the end of study period & all the data that are stated in all the evaluations were those of only the 36 patients stayed to the of the trial.

Studies comparing montelukast with other antihistaminic agents as ketotifen, loratidine, fexofenadine in the treatment of asthma have outlined the benefits of anti-histaminic drug in relieving asthmatic symptoms but they also pointed out the preference of montelukast over antihistaminic agents as anti-inflammatory pharmacotherapy reversing brochoconstriction & reducing airways inflammation through their ability to reach lower airways and improves the peripheral functions thus play a crucial role in the evolution of asthma (Anon, 1999; Pajaron-Fernandez, 2006; Walia *et al*., 2006).

This predominance of montelukast over ketotifen can be explained by that leukotrienes in the airways contributes more to the physiological and pathological changes of asthma (more potent than acetylcholine and histamine as contractile agonists of human airways (Barnes *et al*., 1984; Drazen and Austen, 1999) plus that referring to earlier reports which stated that cysteinyl-leukoterines are approximately 100-10000 times as potent on molecular basis than histamine in causing constriction of the airways (Wiess, 1982; Weiss, 1983; Smith, 1985).

Patients with asthma often become wheezy at night with an overnight fall in forced expiratory flow rates (Montplaisir *et al*., 1982). They also sleep less well, become more hypoxaemic during the night, and have more irregular breathing during sleep than do healthy people of similar age (Catterall, 1983) therefore one of the aims of asthma pharmacotherapy is subjected toward relieving in both day & night asthma symptoms.

Montelukast by virtue of its anti-inflammatory, bronchodilating effects (Anon, 1999; Pajaron-Fernandez, 2006) caused significant improvement in pulmonary function that contributed very well in ameliorating asthma symptoms from which, the asthmatic children complain adding heavy burden on their health & performance by reducing their physical activity & school attendance. The significant reduction in the attack wheezing, sleep disturbance & coughing frequencies shown after montelukast once daily treatment , compared to pretreatment symptoms in this trial through the first visit to the fourth visit after treatment, indicates its powerful anti-inflammatory effect through inhibition of cysteinyl leukoterines thus reducing bronchial hyperresponsiveness, mucus secretion & inflammation of the airways since cysteinyl leukoterines have been shown to be abundant in bronchi of asthmatic patients as well as in nasal fluids of patients with allergic & seasonal rhinitis (Walker and Sheik, 2002) and their inhibition will be a key factor in relieving asthma day & night symptoms (Pullerits *et al*., 1999; Pullerits *et al*., 2002) as shown in this study.

A linear relationship was noticed between improvement in FEV1, FVC values simultaneously with the reduction in asthma symptoms, from the first visit after montelukast once daily treatment, compared to pretreatment parameters suggesting the direct relationship between improvements in pulmonary

function test & the relieve of asthma symptoms in the studied children in our trial.

As compared to control group, montelukast also showed significant higher potency in reducing wheezing, sleeping disturbances & coughing from the first visit & ongoing to the last visit suggesting an optimal asthma control is being achieved in these asthmatic children & support what has been claimed in its pharmacokinetic study that its action starts within days after treatment (Paige, 1998). Whereas salbutamol (control group) effect by activating β2- adrenoceptors and hence cause direct relaxation of bronchial smooth muscles (Stahl *et al*., 2003) was so weak that was un able to produced any significant improvement in neither pulmonary function nor in asthma symptoms throughout the study period. Honestly, the asthmatic children involved as control were 44 but as no good response they got from this β-2 agonist therefore, 18 of them gave up this medication & 26 were remained to continue this trial as a comparison group & data included in this study were of those remains 26 patients only.

Montelukast was found to be superior to ketotifen in reducing wheezing & coughing from the first to the fourth visit after treatment as there were significant reducing both of these symptoms, although reduction in sleep disturbance started to be significantly from those in ketotifen treated group after two visits & thereafter. These results demonstrate that both ketotifen & montelukast are effective in relieving asthma symptoms through their inhibition of histamine & leukotrienes inflammatory effects and since ketotifen is known to cause sedation (Shakya, 2003) & indeed sedation were experienced by children in this group, so this is more likely contributed to the reduction of sleeping disturbance that ultimately reduced coughing & wheezing.

Peripheral blood eosinophils serve as an indi¬cator of airway inflammation (Shields *et al*.; 1999). Montelukast through inhibiting cysteinyl leukoterine (specifically LTD4) binding to cystl LTs-1 receptor (Mita *et al*., 2001; Harmanci, 2007; Munoz *et al*., 1997) prevented activation of eosinophils & release of more leukotrienes & caused significant decrease in the level of eosinophils in the peripheral blood , compared to pretreatment values that was acpercentageed from 67 to 82% in eosinophils percentage at the first visit ongoing to the fourth visit respectively after montelukast daily treatment. This percentage of reduction was close to those reported by (Anon, 2003) and further supported by others (Knorr, 1998). Likewise, significant differences in eosinophils percentage were found between montelukast treated group & those of control group from the first visit ongoing to the fourth visit of treatment which also postulated that montelukast significantly reduced peripheral blood eosinophils by 4% compared to a 3.7% increase in eosinophils of the control group (Ramsay,1997; Schmitt-Grohé *et al*., 2002; Bisgaard, 2004).

The significant differences seen, in the present study, between montelukast & control group comes from the fact that eosinophils percentage was elevated in control group in contrast to those in montelukast treated group, owing to the nature of inflammatory process & severity of asthma that was not controlled by salbutamol in the control group patients besides that salbutamol lacks anti-inflammatory effects (Oriol *et al*., 2008). Although no significant differences in eosinophils percentage was obtained between montelukast & ketotifen group patients after 4 weeks of daily treatment by either drug, but the differences became significant after 8 weeks & ongoing to the 16 weeks of treatment. This, of course would be related to the insignificant reduction in eosinophils percentage throughout 12 weeks of the ketotifen once daily treatment & that the difference became only significant after 16 weeks of ketotifen treatment, compared to control group by 27.25% only.

These findings are consistent with those reported in patients with allergic rhinitis (Philip et al., 2002) who found that montelukast reduced peripheral blood eosinophils by 16.9% from control whereas loratidine (an H1 antihistamine similar to ketotifen) did not reduced eosinophils percentages.

An explanation for these differences can be related to the great accusation about the greater role of leukotrienes (Chipps, 2004) over histamine (Barnes *et al*., 1984; Drazen and Austen, 1987) to the patho-physiology of asthma that elucidated montelukast potency over ketotifen in asthma therapy. Our results coincide with other studies that clearly demonstrated that treating subjects with allergic asthma had more response to antileukoterins than to antihistamine (Wiqar *et al*., 2008).

Besides this, we notice that the studied children had previous history of allergic rhinitis & a correlation between the degree of bronchial hyper responsiveness (a cardinal feature of asthma) and peripheral blood eosinophilia has been observed in subjects who exhibited a dual response following allergen challenge (Horn *et al*., 1975) and it was clarified when allergic rhinitis is associated with bronchial asthma, the eosinophil values was increased above the normal indicating relation between asthma & allergic rhinitis (Chowdary *et al*., 2003).

Among the most sensitive and widely used liver enzymes are the aminotransferases. aspartate aminotransferase (AST or SGOT) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT or SGPT) and Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) (Nyblom et al., 2006).

Treatment with montelukast was associated by elevation in activity of ALP from the first visit & forward compared to pretreatment values. Such finding has been reported only in a case report (Incecik *et al*., 2007).The elevation of ALP seen after montelukast treatment is most probably related to a cholestatic &/or

hepatocyte injury (Sarah and Corathers 2006) and according to montelukast pharmacokinetics studies, (Paige , 1998), montelukast undergoes extensive metabolism in the liver by the cytochrome P450 enzyme system, and is almost exclusively excreted with its metabolites into the bile (Schoors et al., 1995; Cheng *et al.*, 1996; Chiba *et al.*, 1997) leading to elevated ALP activity in blood. Although we found a dramatic increase in ALP activity after montelukast treatment but these were not significantly higher than those of control group patients until after the third and fourth visit of treatment. Such results must require special attention & necessitates recommendation for ALP continuous monitoring after prolonged treatment with montelukast, although the values of ALP still are less than those expected in such age group children since up to 500 U/L are considered within normal range in these growing age children (Butch et al., 1989) but we assume that the study period was not so long for accusing such high elevation to developmental period in the children.

It seems that montelukast caused asymptomatic hepatotoxic effect although, no pathophysiologic mechanism has been proven to explain our result or the others reported with similar drugs but immunologically induced hypersensitivity reaction, hepatoto metabolites, drug reactions, or unexplained idiosyncratic responses may be involved (Reinus *et al.*, 2000; Goldstein *et al.*, 2004).

Although review of all reported cases of leukotriene modifier– induced hepatitis revealed that hepatic toxicity may develop within weeks or as late as 13 months after start of therapy. With the increasing use of these drugs, coupled with monitoring of liver function, more asymptomatic cases may become apparent. Serial liver function testing has been recommended for patients receiving zileuton (Montvale, 2002) but not for those receiving zafirlukast or montelukast (Reinus et al., 2000; Montvale, 2002). On the basis of our cases and literature review, we recommend that liver function be tested within 4 weeks of initiation of therapy with any leukotriene modifier and that testing be repeated at 3, 6, and 12 month.

Similarly, ketotifen induced gradually significant elevation in ALP activity from the first visit and onward, compared to pretreatment values which correspondence to those findings with montelukast in this study since no significant differences were noticed between both groups. This finding has not been published elsewhere with the use of ketotifen even for a longer period as for 28 weeks (Volovitz *et al.*, 1988) for 32 weeks (Canny *et al.*, 1997) for 36 weeks (Shakya *et al.*, 2003; Govil and Mirsa, 1992).

Logical explanation for this finding is most likely related to its physicochemical properties & pharmacokinetic profile since ketotifen is, as montelukast, extensively metabolized in liver to active (nor ketotifen) & inactive metabolites (N-glucuronide) that might induce hepatobilary toxicity especially when given for such prolonged period as in our study. Besides this, ketotifen has known to inhibit hepatic microsomal enzymes that add impact on many drug interactions & drug toxicity (Grahnén *et al.*, 1992).

ALT serves as a fairly specific indicator of liver status. Our results indicate that montelukast had no significant adverse- effect on the liver for two consecutive visits after treatment compared to pretreatment values but after 3rd & 4th visits, a significant reduction in ALT activity was shown indicating that its harmless effect on liver.

On the other hand, the ALT activity in the control group shown to increase from the first visit & onward although still it is less than the upper normal limit of 40 U/L (Behrman *et al.*, 2003) & so a significant differences were found between montelukast & control group at the last visit. The elevation in ALT activity is shown correlated with asthma severity and has been attributed to insufficient gas exchange and subsequent liver hypoxia and liver cell damage (Carlos *et al.*, 2001).

An elevation in AST seen after montelukast treatment beginning from the first visit after treatment & forward when compared to pretreatment activity is as has been proposed an indication of liver damage as such results were also reported after montelukast treatment (Khan and Hashmi, 2008).

Ketotifen once daily treatment for 16 weeks had no significant effects on ALT & AST activity compared to pretreatment values & when compared to those pretreatment values throughout study period indicating lack of hepatotoxic effect but when compared with control group a significant elevation was found at the third visit in ALT and after the second visit & onward in AST values. This may be because these values were at the first place higher in ketotifen group patients than in those of control group patients.

Similarly no significant differences were noticed between ketotifen & montelukast group in AST values throughout study period but significant differences were noticed until the fourth visit after treatment in ALT values. This is because ALT activity was reduced in montelukast group but not in ketotifen group.

Estimation of IgE level provides evidence in support of atopy (Chowdary, 2003). In our study we observed a significant reduction in specific IgE values following montelukast treatment which indicates that montelukast was highly effective in attenuating the pathological events associated with IgE-mediated inflammation since it reduced the IgE values from the first visit of treatment & further more reduction thereafter was persisted until the end of the trial when compared to pretreatment value although a study by (Stelmach *et al.*, 2002) revealed that children required high doses of montelukast to reduce IgE levels significantly & proposed that perhaps long-term treatment with montelukast will be beneficial to asthma patients to

decrease IgE levels. We observed that there was a correlation between reduction in specific IgE levels & eosinophils percentage since these two factors contributes to hypersensitivity reactions as well as asthma (Sunyer *et al.*, 1997) however, no significant correlation between the clinical response to montelukast and serum IgE levels was observed after treatment with montelukast for four weeks by (Cai *et al.*, 2006).

Ketotifen showed to be less effective than montelukast in inhibiting this immunoglobulin as no significant differences was obtained after ketotifen treatment for 3 visits & only became significant after the fourth visit. Similar finding was also reported for lack of ketotifen effect on IgE values in asthmatic children & for inhaled steroids also by (Turktas *et al.*, 1996). The low potency of ketotifen in reducing IgE levels indicates that treatment with ketotifen can inhibit mast cells to degranulate in a non-mediated IgE fashion (Castillo *et al.*, 1991).

Another proposed explanation is that ketotifen has no affect on the mast receptor expression for IgE & therefore, the possible mechanism of action of ketotifen could be directed toward the interior of, rather than the exterior of the plasmatic membrane (Castillo *et al.*, 1987).

It has been found that montelukast was more effective in children with higher blood levels of eosinophil cationic protein in their pretreatment blood sample than do children with no response (Kopriva *et al.*, 2003) which may be explained as that montelukast has high influence on IgE-mediated hypersensitivity condition (Tug *et al.*, 2009) & as the children in our study had previous history of atopy coupled with their family's history of atopy therefore montelukast produced satisfactory response in the studied children.

It has been postulated that when decision is made to start regular anti-inflammatory prophylactic treatment, it is based not only on the results of pulmonary function tests, asthma symptoms, bronchodilator requirement, but must be also on the evaluation of the inflammatory markers such as IgE (Fahy, 2000) & that is why use of medication that reduce IgE levels has been considered as effective therapy of asthma (Bradley, 2004). Thus according to our results we can see that montelukast possessed higher efficacy & potency in ameliorating the allergic manifestations in asthma pathogenesis in the studied children than did ketotifen although no significant differences were shown between these 2 groups for 3 visits until the last visit but still we can observe there is fluctuations in IgE values after ketotifen treatment whereas montelukast produced a steep reduction in IgE values starting from the first through the last visit after treatment.

Adverse-effects with montelukast treatment were experienced in 19 out of 40 children and ranged from agitation (28%) to lip edema (2.5%).

Montelukast treatment was associated with agitation which was recognized in 28 % of patients out of 40 children. This adverse CNS stimulation effects was also reported following montelukast treatment by others (Brunlöf *et al.*, 2008; Manali and Wood, 2009; Wallerstedt *et al.*, 2009). Although conflicting results was also stated that montelukast treatment was associated with depressive modes (Dukes and Aronson, 2000). Anyhow, in the absence of confirmed studies concerning these diverse CNS effects, we could not postulate a hypothesis for it, but reviewing montelukast pharmacodynamics with its ability to traverse blood brain barrier (Pardridge, 1999; PRICE, 2000). The documentation of presence of Cyst LTs receptors in the dorsal root ganglia (Evans, 2002; Gennaro et al., 2004). plus that a recent article elucidated potency of montelukast in the prevention of tumor cell migration through both cerebral and peripheral capillaries (Nozaki *et al.*, 2010) gives an indication for a role of montelukast in brain biochemistry.

Thus, from the adverse-effects recorded in the patients in our trial & with those proposed effects of montelukast on the brain we do believe that montelukast in some patients under unusual circumstances can cause neurological disturbances or modulation of excitatory &/ or inhibitory neurotransmission in the brain leading those above mentioned adverse-effects. Of course, these entire mentioned hypotheses are just speculation & certainly require serious attention & approval.

The other adverse-effects (nasal irritation, skin rashes & lip edema) have been also recorded in other studies (Knorr *et al.*, 2001; Minciullo *et al.*, 2004; McEvoy, 2007; Brunlöf *et al.*, 2008). Although numerous studies indicated that montelukast is well tolerated with a safety profile similar both in adult and pediatric populations (Dempsey, 2000) and demonstrated no clinical or laboratory difference in adverse effects versus placebo (Lagos and Marshall, 2007; Bisgaard *et al.*, 2009; Giudice *et al.*, 2009).

Apart from agitation, these adverse-effects are considered mild & unfortunately are expected with any medication especially with a drug that interfere with components of hypersensitivity (Fall and Kopec, 2010 ; Mastalerz and Kumik, 2010).

Ultimately, these adverse-effects were subsided within times after drugwithdrawal, but still they require special attention and may necessitate drug discontinuation.

However, more serious adverse-effects have been published following montelukast treatment as swelling of the face, tongue, lips, eyes, hands, feet, ankles, or lower legs but none of these, other than lip edema, were observed in the children under the present trial.

An interesting adverse-effect is that 8% of the children had increased appetites. Such finding has not

been reported previously and is considered in our opinion a positive outcome. In the mean while, with the absence of postulated hypothesis for this effect we may explain this on the basis that those children either had relieved from asthma symptoms & returned back turn normal appetite (caught up) or that montelukast may stimulate appetite, same as antihistamines, since it can access brain but still it remains unexplainable for the present time & might worth more extensive investigation.

Sedation was experienced in 47% of children enrolled in ketotifen treatment group which was persisted up to 4 weeks after drug discontinuation. This adverse-effect accompanied with ketotifen treatment considered common adverse-effect of ketotifen as other H1-antihistamines (Caps, 1991; Katzung, 2004; Schwartzer *et al*., 2004). The reason is that H1-antihistamines owing to their chemical structure which is derived from the same stem of anticholinergic, antimuscarinic, antidepressants, and antipsychotics agent (Emanuel, 1999; Church *et al*., 2010) and so they have poor receptor selectivity and often interact with receptors of other biologically active amines causing antimuscarinic, anti-α- adrenergic and antiserotonin effects (Govil and Mirsa, 1992; Martin and Romer, 1993). As first generation H1-antihistamines readily penetrate the blood–brain barrier (Yanai *et al*., 1995; Yanai *et al*., 1999; Okamura *et al*., 2000; Szefler *et al*., 2005) & have tendency to interfere with neurotransmission by histamine at central nervous system - H1-receptors so that they causes potential sedation, drowsiness, and somnolence (Holgate et al., 2003; Casale *et al*., 2003) although this was not followed by impaired performance (Barbier and Bradbury, 2007).

The increase in appetite that was experienced by 30% (within 36 children) of patients in ketotifen group is also well known adverse-effect associated with ketotifen treatment that lead ultimately to weigh gain as was found in our trail (Tantichaiyakul and Preutthipan, 2010). The reason for ketotifen causing increase in appetite is attributed to various factors and anticholinergic effects are among one of these (Nematia *et al*., 2006) but studies have related weight gain following ketotifen treatment in patients with elevated TNF-α infected with HIV & AIDs to the ability of ketotifen to inhibit the release of TNF-α (Ockenga *et al*., 1996; Nevzorova *et al*., 2001). Interestingly sedation & increase appetite effects were disappeared after one month of ketotifen withdrawal.

Skin rashes that was experienced in 8.3% after ketotifen treatment was considered minor as it subsided within 4 days after treatment & nasal irritation that was experienced in 5.5 % of ketotifen group patients could be due to sequences of antihistaminic effects of this drug and although it disappeared after three weeks of drug withdrawal but from medical safety point, it should not be ignored & however require follow up.

Since long time ago & so far, considerable studies have proposed that asthma causes growth retardation (Abrams, 2001; Cohen *et al*., 2004) whereas other studies states the opposite & presume that growth retardation is related to asthma severity (Ismail *et al*., 2006). In the present study, although the mean weight percentile of the 102 children was within the range of healthy weight (5th percentile to less than the 85th percentile) but this does not reflect the absence of asthma burden.

The significant increase in weight percentile shown after the first visit of montelukast treatment and onward when compared to those before treatment & to those of control group patient from the second visit & onward indicates that montelukast had positive outcome on improvement of pulmonary function and suppressed exacerbations of asthma symptoms in the studied children as that these children, more likely resumed better appetite that ultimately caused the steady significant increase of weight, a phenomena referred to as caught up effect and indeed 8% of children experienced increase appetite. To our knowledge, such finding has not been reported previously with montelukast but on the contrary researches have showed no influence of montelukast on weight in children (Garcia *et al*., 2006; Becker *et al*., 2006) this finding requires more investigation.

Similarly, ketotifen showed gradually slow increase in weight starting from the first visit to the last visit after treatment compared to those before starting treatment. Such finding has also been stated previously since ketotifen has a property of stimulating appetite that is associated with weight gain (Tantichaiyakul and Preutthipan, 2010). This property is related to its chemical structure which is derived from cyproheptadine, a serotonin and histamine antagonist known to be primarily indicated for increasing appetite & body weight (Grant *et al*., 1990; Nemati *et al*., *2006*). Similar results are reported by (Herbarth et al., 1993) furthermore the role of ketotifen in inhibiting TNF- α that was associated with gained weight in subjects (+ 2.7 kg) after ketotifen treatment has been postulated(Ockenga *et al*., 1996).

The insignificant differences between montelukast & ketotifen effects on weight gain percentile throughout study period reflects the efficacy of both drugs in improving pulmonary function & relieving asthma symptoms that eventually lead to weight gain.

On the contrary, control group children showed significant reduction in their weight at the first visit to the end of treatment protocol. Such finding coincided with those denoting the negative influence of asthma on body linear growth and that growth retardation could be normalized by controlling the allergy (Martin *et al*., 1981; Solé *et al*., 1991; Neville *et al*., 1996; Ismail *et al*., 2006).

VI. Conclusion

1. Distribution of asthma was higher within boys than girls, equally distributed between preschool and in school children, in child's with own history of allergic rhinitis than history of atopic dermatitis and in children with maternal history of allergic rhinitis than paternal history of allergic rhinitis & asthma.
2. Montelukast, compared to ketotifen & control, proved significantly higher efficacy in the treatment of children with mild persistent asthma by improvement in PFT asthma symptoms & the reduction in eosinophils percentage & S.IgE values.
3. Montelukast produced no significant elevation in ALP compared to ketotifen and control patients.
4. Both montelukast and ketotifen produced the increased weight gain.
5. The most prominent adverse-effects noticed after montelukast was agitation whereas sedation was more noticed in ketotifen group patients but disappeared after drug withdrawal.
6. Ketotifen had shared improvement in PFT and asthma symptoms compared to control patients groups.

VI. Recommendation

The followings are recommendations for further investigation extracted from the core of the present study:

- Use of montelukast in the treatment of mild persistent asthma in children.
- Combination of montelukast with ketotifen in treatment of mild persistent asthma.
- Evaluations of montelukast efficacy in adults using PEF & measurement of exhaled nitric oxide levels.
- Investigating the effect of montelukast on S.IgE at different age group in children.
- Investigating the mechanisms of hepatotoxic effects of montelukast.
- Investigating the mechanisms of psychiatric influence of montelukast.
- Investigating the mechanisms of weight gain effect of montelukast.

References Références Referencias

1. Abrams SA (2001). Chronic Pulmonary Insufficiency in Children and Its Effects on Growth and Development. J Nutr; 131: 938S-941S.
2. Afridi FH, Ahmad SI, Hassan K, Jaffery MA, Ikram N, Qureshi HA (1998). An etiological factor of bronchial asthma in a rural area of upper Punjab. J Rawal Med Coll; 7: 2-5.
3. Aharony D (1998). Pharmacology of Leukotriene Receptor Antagonists. Am J Respir Crit. Care Med; 157(6):S214-S219.
4. Alexander JC (2005). Statistical Analysis of Proposed Pediatric Asthma Screening Survey. PhD thesis. University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas.
5. Alsamarai AM, Alwan AM, Ahmad AH, Salih MA, Salih JA,Aldabagh MA, Alturaihi S et al.(2009). The Relationship between Asthma and Allergic Rhinitis in the Iraqi Population. Allergology Internation; 58: 549-555.
6. American Thoracic Society Statement (1991). Lung function testing: Selection of reference values and interpretive strategies. Am Rev Respir Dis; 144: 1202.
7. American Thoracic Society (1995). Standardization of spirometry. Update. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 152:1107.
8. Anon (1998). Montelukast (Singulair). New Medicines on the Market, UKMI.
9. Anon. Lukotriene antagonists: new drugs for asthma. MeReC Bull (1999); 10(1): 1-4.
10. Anon (2003). Montelukast reduces peripheral blood eosinophilia but not tissue eosinophilia or symptoms in a patient with eosinophilic gastroenteritis and esophageal stricture. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol; 90: 23-27.
11. Anon (1992). Asthma: a follow up statement from an international paediatric asthma consensus group. Arch Dis Child; 67: 240-248.
12. Anonymous (1998). Third international Pediatric Consensus Statement on the Management of Childhood Asthma. Pediatric Pulmonology; 25:1-17.
13. Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America (2002).
14. Balani SK, Xu X, Pratha V *et al.*, (1997). Metabolic profiles of montelukast sodium (Singulair), a potent cysteinyl leukotriene1 receptor antagonist, in human plasma and bile. Drug Metab Dispos; 25: 1282 1287.
15. Barbier AJ and Bradbury MJ (2007). Histaminergic Control of Sleep-Wake Cycles: Recent Therapeutic Advances for Sleep and Wake Disorders. CNS & Neurological Disorders- Drug Targets; 6: 31-43.
16. Barclay L (2005). Montelukast in intermittent mild asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 171: 315-322.
17. Barnes PG (2000). Asthma. ed 2nd. Martin Dunitz Ltd, London, UK. Monday, November 21, 2005.
18. Barnes PJ (2002). Cytokine modulators as novel therapies for asthma. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol; 42: 81–98.
19. Barnes NC, Piper PJ, and Costello JF (1984). Comparative effects of inhaled leukoterine C4, leukoterine D4 and histamine in normal human subjects. Thorax; 39(7): 500-4.
20. Barnett PL, Caputo GL, Baskin M, Kuppermann N (1997). Intravenous versus oral corticosteroids in the management of acute asthma in children. Ann Emerg Med; 29: 212-217.
21. Bateman ED, Hurd SS, Barnes PJ, Bousquet J , Drazen J M, FitzGerald M, Gibson P, Ohta K ,

O'Byrne P , Pedersen SE , Pizzichini E,S.Sullivan SD, Wenzel SE and Zar HJ (2008). Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: GINA executive summary. Europ Respir J; 31(1): 143-178.
22. Beasley R (2002). The burden of asthma with specific reference to the United States. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology; 109(Suppl5): S482-9.
23. Becker A, Swern A, Tozzi CA, Yu Q, Reiss T, Knorr B (2004). Montelukast in asthmatic patients 6 years-14 years old with an FEV1 > 75%. Curr Med Res Opin; 20: 1651-1659.
24. Becker A, Kuznetsova O, Vermeulen J, Manuel E. Soto-Quiros, Betty Young, Reiss FT, Dass SB, Knorr B (2006). Linear growth in prepubertal asthmatic children treated with montelukast, beclomethasone, or placebo: a 56-week randomized. Annal of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology; 96(6): 800-807.
25. Behrman R, Kliegman R, Jenson H (2003). Nelson Textbook of Pediatrics. 17th ed. Amsterdam: Saunder: 2400.
26. Beydon N, Pin I, Matran R, Chaussain M (2003). Pulmonary function tests in preschool children with asthma. Am J Resp Crit Care Med; 168(6): 640-70.
27. Bisgaard H, Zielen - S, Garcia Garcia ML, Johnston S L, Gilles L, Menten J, Tozzi CA, Polos P (2004). American Thoracic Society; 12: 1-47.
28. Bisgaard H, Zielen S, Garcia-Garcia ML et al. (2005). Montelukast reduces asthma exacerbations in 2 to 5year old children with intermittent asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 171: 315- 322.
29. Bisgaard H, David S, Maria LB, Carol AT, Reiss NK, Theodore F, Knorr B, Gertrude N (2009). Safety and tolerability of montelukast in placebo-controlled pediatric studies and their open-label extensions. Pediatr Pulmonol; 44(6):568-79.
30. Bousquet J, Jeffery PK, Busse WW, Johnson M, Vignola (2000). Asthma From bronchoconstriction to airway inflammation and remodeling. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 161(5):1720 –45.
31. Boyce JA (2003). Mast cells: beyond IgE. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 111(1): 24-32.
32. Bradley and Katie (2009). Blueprints PEDIATRICS. Pulmonology. 5th edition; 20: 297.
33. Bradley C.E. (2004). Targeted anti-IgE Therapy for Patients With Moderate to Severe Asthma. Biotecnology Health Care; 56 -61.
34. Brandes JL, Visser WH, Farmer MV *et al.*, 2004. Montelukast for migraine prophylaxis: a randomized, double-blind, placebocontrolled study. *Headache* 2004; 44: 581-586.
35. Brindicci C, Ito K, Barnes PJ, Kharitonov SA (2007). Differential flow analysis of exhaled nitric oxide in patients with asthma of differing severity. Chest; *131*, 1353-1362.
36. British Thoracic Society (2003). British guideline on the management of asthma. Thorax; 58(Suppl 1): i1–i94.
37. Broberger U, Graft –Lonnevig, Lilja GE, Rylander (1985). Ketotifen in pollen-induced asthma: a double blind placebo-controlled stud. Allergology; 26 (5): 338-42.
38. Brunlöf G, Tukukino Carina and Wallerstedt SM (2008). Individual case safety reports in children in commonly used drug groups – signal detection. BMC Clin Pharm; 8:1-5.
39. Busse WW and Lemanske RF(2001). Asthma. N Engl J Med; 344(5): 350–62.
40. Busse WW, Calhoun WF, Sedgwick JD (1993). Mechanism of airway inflammation in asthma. N Engl J Med.; 147(6 Pt 2): S20–S24.
41. BTS (2007). Update to the British Guideline on the Management of Asthma. www.britthoracic.
42. Butch AW, Goodnow TT, Brown WS, McClellan A, Kessler G, Scott MG (1989). Elevated alkaline phosphatase in kids. Clin Chem; 35(10): 2048-2053.
43. Cai C, Yang J, Suping H, Meiqian Z and Wei G (2006). Relationship Between Urinary Cysteinyl Leukotriene E4 Levels and Clinical Response to Antileukotriene Treatment in Patients with Asthma. LUNG; 185(2): 105 -112.
44. Calpin C, Macarthur C, Stephens D, Feldman W, Parkin PC (1997). Effectiveness of Prophylactic inhaled steroids in childhood asthma: a systemic review of the literature. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 100: 452–7.
45. Canny, Reisman J, Levison H (1997). Does ketotifen have a steroid-sparing effect in childhood asthma. Eur Respir J; 10: 65–70.
46. Caps LP (1991). Immunologic and therapeutic aspects of ketotifen. Allergy; 11: 189-91.
47. Capra V, Ambrosio, M., Riccioni, G., Rovati, G. E (2006) Cysteinylleukotriene receptor antagonists: present situation and future opportunities. Curr Med Chem; **13:** 3213–3226.
48. Capra V, Thompson M D, Sala A, Cole D E, Folco G, Rovati GE (2007). Cysteinyl-leukotrienes and their receptors in asthma and other inflammatory diseases: critical update and emerging trends. Med Res Re; **27**: 469–527.
49. Carl JC, Myers TR, Kirchner HL, Kercsmar CM (2003). Comparison of racemic albuterol and levalbuterol for treatment of acute asthma. J Pediatr; 143: 731–6.
50. Carlos I, Sidney S, Lydick E, Michael E. Sorel and Mark D (2001). The association between asthma, asthma therapeutic classes and hepatic enzyme elevation among adult HMO members. Comp Therap; 27(2): 133-139.
51. Carlos E, Baena-Cagnani and Leonard B (2010). Lung function measurement in the assessment of

childhood asthma: recent important developments. Curr Opin Allergy & Clin Immuno; 10(2): 149–154.
52. Carr W, Zeitel L, Weiss K (1992). Variations in asthma hospitalizations and deaths in New York City. Am J Public Health; 82: 59-65.
53. Casale TB, Blaiss MS, Gelfand E, Gilmore T, Harvey PD, Hindmarch I, Simons FE, Spangler DL, Szefler SJ, Terndrup TE, Waldman SA, Weiler J, Wong DF (2003). First does no harm: managing antihistamine impairment in patients with allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immuno; 111 (5): S835-42.
54. Castillo J G, Sanz ML, Gamboa PM, Oehling A (1987). IgE receptors and serum IgE in pollinosis. The influence of season and action of ketotifen. Allergol Immunopathol; 15: 179 -83.
55. Castillo JG, Oehling A, Gamboa PM(1991). Mechanism of ketotifen action in hypersensitivity reactions. Its effect on cellular enzymatic activities. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol; 1(5): 315-23.
56. Castro-Rodriguez JA, Holberg CJ, Wright AL, Martinez FD (2000). A Clinical Index to Define: Risk of Asthma in Young Children with Recurrent Wheezing. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 162(4 Pt 1):1403-6.
57. Cates CC, Bara A, Crilly JA, Rowe BH (2003). Holding chambers versus nebulisers for beta-agonist treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Re ; (3):CD000052.
58. Catterall JR, Calverley PMA, Power JT, Shapiro CM, Douglas NJ, x Flenley NJ (1983). Ketotifen and nocturnal asthma.Thorax; 38: 845-848.
59. Chalmers GW, Macleod KJ, Little SA, Thomson LJ, McSharry CP, Thomson NC(2002). Influence of cigarette smoking on inhaled corticosteroid treatment in mild asthma. *Thorax*, **57**: 226-230.
60. Chávez-Bueno S, Mejías A, Welliver RC (2006). Respiratory syncytial virus bronchiolitis current and future strategies for treatment and prophylaxis.; Treat Respir Med; 5(6); 483-494.
61. Cheng H, Leff JA, Amin R et al. (1996). Pharmacokinetics, bioavailability, and safety of montelukast sodium (MK-0476) in healthy males and females. *Pharm Res*; 13: 445-448.
62. Chen ST, Lu KH, Sun HL, Chang WT, Lue KH, Chou MC (2006). Randomized placebo-controlled trial comparing montelukastand cetirizine for treating perennial allergic rhinitis in children aged 2- 6 yr. Pediatr Allergy Immunol; 17 : 49-54.
63. Chiba M, Xu X, Nishime JA, Balani SK, Lin JH (1997). Hepatic microsomal metabolism of Montelukast: a potent leukotriene D4 receptor antagonist, in humans. Drug Metab Dispos; 25: 1022-1031.
64. Chipps BE (2004). Use of ketotifen in asthma. Allergy Clin Immunol; 4 (1): 236-8.
65. Chowdary, E.C. Vinaykumar, J.J. Rao, Ratna Rao, K. Ram Babu, V. Rangamani (2003). A study on Serum IgE and Eosinophils in Respiratory Allergy Patients. Indian J Allergy Asthma Immunol; 17(1): 21-24.
66. Church MK, Maurer M, Simons FER, Bindslev-Jensen C, Cauwenberge JP, Bousquet (2010). Risk of first-generation H1 antihistamines: a GA2LEN position paper . Allergy; 10: 23-30.
67. Cohn L, Elias JA, Chupp GL (2004). Asthma: Mechanism of disease persistence and progression. Annu Rev Immunol; 22: 789 – 815.
68. Cohen MB, Weller RR, Cohen S (1940). Anthropometry in children. Progress in allergic children as shown by increments in height, weight and maturity. Am J Dis Child; 60: 1058-66.
69. Cookson, W.O. and Moffatt M.F (2000). Genetics of asthma and allergic disease.Hum. Mol.Genet; 9: 2359-2364.
70. Corne JM, Marshall C, Smith S, Schreiber J, Sanderson G, Holgate ST, and Johnston SL (2002). Frequency, severity, and duration of rhinovirus infections in asthmatic and non-asthmatic in cohort study. Lancet 359: 831-834.
71. Cowan C, Neville RG, Thomas GE, Crombie IK, Clark RA, Ricketts IW, et al. (1998). Effect of asthma and its treatment on growth: four year follow-up of cohort of children from general practices in Taysid, Scotland. BMJ; 316: 668-72.
72. Crampton HJ (2003).Comparison of ketotifen fumarate ophthalmic solution alone, desloratadine alone, and their combination for inhibition of the signs and symptoms of seasonal allergic rhinoconjunctivitis in the conjunctival allergen challenge model: a double- masked, placebo- and active-controlled trial. Clin Ther; 25(7): 1975-87.
73. Croce J, Negreiros EB, Mazzei JA, Isturiz G (1995). A double-blind, placebo-controlled comparison of sodium cromoglycate and ketotifen in the treatment of childhood asthma. Journal of Asthma; 50 (6): 524– 527.
74. Csonka P (2001). Management of the wheezing Toddler, diagnostic practice, therapy, and Predictors of symptom persistence. Academic Dissertation, university of Tampere, Medical School, Department of Pediatrics, Finland).
75. Davis B (2009). Protective effect of histamine 1 and cyslt1 antagonist on allergen induced airway responses in atopic asthma. Ph.D. thesis. Department of pharmacology, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon.
76. Dempsey OJ (2000). Leukotriene receptor antagonist therapy. Postgrad Med J; 76: 767-73.
77. Diette GB, Krishnan JA, Wolfenden LL, Skinner EA, Steinwachs DM, Wu AW (2004). Relationship of physician estimate of underlying asthma severity to asthma outcomes. Ann Allergy Asthmalmmunol; 93(6):546 52.
78. Di Lorenzo G. Mansuetop, Melluso M, Morici G,

Norrito F, Esposito Pellitteri M et al. (1997). Non-specific airway hyperresponsiveness in mono-sensitive sialian patients with allergic rhinitis: Its relationship to total serum IgE level and blood eosinophils during and out of the pollen season. Clin Exp Allergy; 27: 1052-1059.

79. Ditto AM, Krasnick J, Greenberger PA, Kelly KJ, McGrath K, Patterson R(1997). Pediatric idiopathic anaphylaxis: experience with22 patients. J Allergy Clin Immunol ; 100: 320-326.
80. Dockhorn RJ, Baumgartner RA and Leff JA (2000). Comparisonof the effects of intravenous and oral montelukast on airway function: a double blind, placebo controlled, three periods, cross over study in asthmatic patients. Thorax; 55: 260-5.
81. Drazen JM and Austen KF (1999). Leukotrienes and airway responses. Am Rev Respir Dis; 136: 985-98.
82. Dukes MN and Aronson JK (2000). Meyler's Side Effects of Drugs. 14 ed. Elsevier.
83. Ducharme FM and Di Salvio F (2004). Anti-leukotriene agents compared to inhaled corticosteroids in the management of recurrent and/or chronic asthma in adults and children. Cochrane Database Syst Rev;(4): 2314.
84. Edmonds ML, Camargo CA Jr, Pollack CV Jr, Rowe BH (2004). Early use of inhaled corticosteroids in the emergency department treatment of acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev; 4: 308.
85. Emanuel MB (1999). Histamine and the antiallergic antihistamines: a history of their discoveries. Clin Exp Allergy; 1999, 29(Suppl 3): 1–11.
86. Enright PL, Lebowitz MD, Cockcroft DW (1994). Physiologic measures: Pulmonary function test. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 149:S9.
87. Evans JF (2002). Cysteinyl leukotriene receptors. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat. 68-69: 587-97.
88. Fahy JV (2000). Reducing IgE level as a strategy for the treatment of asthma. Clin. Exp Allergy; 30 (suppl 1): 16-21.
89. Fall AM and Kopec A (2010). Status of leukotrienes in the pathophysiology of asthma. Necessity for antileukotrienes treatment. Pneumonol Alergol Pol.; 78(1):68-73.
90. Floud R, Wachter K, Gregory A (1990). Height, health and history: nutritional stature in the United Kingdom, 1750-1980. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
91. Fokkens WJ and Scadding GK (2004). Perennial rhinitis in the under 4s: A difficult problem to treat safely and effectively. A comparison of intranasal fluticasone propionate and ketotifen in the treatment of 2-4-year-old children with perennial rhinitis.Pediatr Allergy Immunol; 15: 261-266.
92. Garcia ML, Wahn U, Gilles L, Swern A, Tozzi CA and Polos P (2006). Montelukas tcompared with fluticasone, control of asthma among 6 to 14 year old patients with mild asthma: The MOSAIC study. *Pediatrics*; 116:360-369.
93. Gennaro AD, Carnini C, Buccellati C, Ballerio R, Zarini S, Fumagalli F et al.(2004). Cysteinyl-leukotriene receptor activation in brain inflammatory reactions and cerebral edema formation: a role for transcellular biosynthesis of cysteinyl leukotrienes. The FASEB J; 4: 597.
94. Gern JE, Reardon CL, Hoffjan S, Nicolae D, Li Z, Roberg KA, Neaville WA et al. (2004). Effects of dog ownership and genotype on immune development and atopy In infancy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004; 113(2):307-14.
95. GINA (2003). Global strategy for asthma management and prevention. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health; Publication No. 02-3659.
96. GINA (2006): The global Initiative for Asthma Report: Global Strategy for Asthma Management & Prevention. Available on www.ginasthma. org.
97. Giudice MM, Pezzulo A, Capristo C, Alterio E, Caggiano S, Benedictis D, Capristo AF (2009). Leukotriene modifiers in the treatment of asthma in children. Ther Adv Respir Dis; 3(5): 245-51.
98. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention (2006). Management Segment. Chapter seven. NIH Publication No 02-3659, issued January, 1995 (updated 2006).
99. Global Initiative for Asthma (1995), Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention. NHLBI/WHO Workshop report. Publication No. 95-3659.
100. Goldstein MF, Anoia J, and Black M (2004). Montelukast-induced hepatitis. Ann Intern Med; 140: 586-7.
101. Govil YC and Mirsa PK (1992). Ketotifen. Indian pediatrics. 29: 85-89.
102. Grahnén, A, Lönnebo, Beck, Eckern s, Dahlström, B. and Lindström, B (1992). Pharmacokinetics of ketotiffn after oral administration to healthy male subjects. Biopharmaceutics & Drug Disposition, 13: 255–262.
103. Grant SM, Goa KL, Fitton A, Sorkin EM (1990). Ketotifen A review of its pharmacodynamic and Pharmacokinetic properties and therapeutic use in asthma and allergic disorders. Drugs; 40: 412–448.
104. Groggins R C, Hiller EJ, Milner AD, Stokes GM (1981). Ketotifen in the prophylaxis of childhood asthma. Arch Dis Child; 56: 304-305.
105. Guilbert TW, Morgan WJ, Zeiger RS, Mauger DT, Boehmer SJ, Szefler SJ, et al. (2006) Long term inhaled corticosteroid in preschool children at high risk for asthma. N Engl J Med; 354(19): 1985 – 97.
106. Gustafsson PM, Watson L, Davis KJ, Rabe KF (2006). Poor asthma control in children: evidence from epidemiological surveys & implications for clinical practice. International Journal of Clinical Practice. 60:321- 334.

107. Harmanci K (2007). Montelukast: its role in the treatment of childhood asthma. Ther Clin. Risk Manag; 3(5): 885–92.
108. Hauspie R, Susanne C, Alexander F (1977). Maturational delay and temporal growth retardation in asthmatic boys. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 59: 200-6.
109. Hederos CA (2007). Asthma in young children, epidemiology, burden of asthma & effects of a parental information program, PhD thesis, Karolenka institute , Stockholm.
110. Henderson WR Jr (1994). Role of leukotrienes in asthma. Ann Allergy; 72(3):272-8.
111. Henderson AR, Moss, DW, Enzyme T (2000) Fundamental of Clinical Chemistry, 5th Ed.Burtis, 70 C.A. and Ashwood, E.R.W.B.Saunder eds. Philadelphia USA. 352.
112. Herbarth L, Suttmann U, Ballmaier M, Rohde F, Deicher H, Schedel I. Effects of ketotifen on HIV infected individuals International Conference on AIDS. Int Conf AIDS; 1993, 9: 500.
113. Holloway JW and Koppelman GH (2007). Identifying novel genes contributing to asthma pathogenesis. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol; 7:69-74.
114. Holgate ST, Canonica GW, Simons FE, Taglialatela M, Tharp M, Timmerman H, Yanai K (2003). Consensus Group on New-Generation Antihistamines (CONGA): present status and recommendations. Clin Exp Allergy; 33(9): 1305-24.
115. Holgate S, Casale T, Wenzel S, Bousquet J, Deniz Y, Reisner C (2005). The anti-inflammatory effects of omalizumab confirm the central role of IgE in allergic inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 115(3):459-65.
116. Horn BR, Robin ED, Theodore J, van Keseel A (1975). Total eosinophil percentagein the management of bronchial Asthma. New Engl. J Med; 292: 1152-1155.
117. Howarth PH (1990). Histamine and asthma: an appraisal based on specific H1-receptor Antagonism. Clin Exp Allergy; 20 (Suppl. 2): 31–41.
118. Horwitz RJ, McGill KA, Busse WW(1998). The role of leukotriene modifiers in the treatment of asthma Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 157: 1363–71.
119. Incecik F, Onlen Y, Sangun O, Akoglu S (2007). Probable montelukast-induced hepatotoxicity in a pediatric patient: Case report. Ann Saudi Med [serial online] [cited 2010 Oct. 15]; 27:462-3.
120. Ismail NF, Aly SM, Abdu MO, Kafash DN and Kelnar CJH (2006). Study of Growth in Prepubertal Asthmatics. Indian J Pediatr; 73 (12): 1089-1093.
121. Jarvis B and Markham A (2000). Effect of montelukast on lung function and esonophil in persistent asthma Adis International Limited, Mairangi Bay; 59(4): 891-928.
122. John W & Sons (2004). Ketotifen alone or as additional medication for long-term control of asthma and wheeze in children. NHS Evidence - women's health.
123. Jonathan and Spergel (2010). Epidemiology of Atopic Dermatitis and Atopic March in Children.Immunology and Allergy Clinics of North America; 30(3).
124. Kabra SK, Pandey RM, Singh R, Seth V (2000). Ketotifen for asthma in children aged 5 to 15 years: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. Annals of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology; **85**: 46-52.
125. Katzung BG (2004). Histamine, serotonin and the ergot alkaloids. In: Katzung BG, (editor). Basic and clinical pharmacology, 9th ed. New York: McGraw Hill: 259-68.
126. Ketotifen fumarate (Apo-Ketotifen, Apotex) 2000. In: Welbanks L, editor. CPS Compendium of pharmaceuticals and specialties. 35th ed. Ottawa: Canadian Pharmacists Association : 114.
127. Khan SA and Hashmi ZY (2008). Comparison of therapeutic values between leukotriene receptor antagonist (montelukast) and inhaled glucocorticoide (beclomethasone propionate) in bronchial asthma of adults. Pak J Med Sci; 24(3): 399-405.
128. Kharitonov S., Alving K., and Barnes P.J (1997). Exhaled and nasal nitric oxide measurements: recommendations.The European Respiratory Society Task Force. Eur Respir. J. 10:1683-1693.
129. Kilpelainen M, Terho EO, Helenius H, Koskenvuo M (2000). Farm environment in childhood prevents the development of allergies. Clin Exp Allergy; 30: 201–208.
130. Kilpelainen M, Terho EO, Helenius H and Koskenvuo M (2001). Validation of a new questionnaire on asthma, allergic rhinitis and conjunctivitis among young adults. Allergy; 56: 377–384.
131. Knorr B, Franchi LM, Bisgaard H, Vermeulen JH, Le Souef P, Santanello N, et al. (2001). Montelukast, a leukotriene receptor antagonist for the treatment of persistent asthma in children aged 2 to 5 years. Pediatrics; 108(3):E48.
132. Knorr B, Nguyen HH, Kearns GL *et al.* (2001). Montelukast dose selection in children ages 2 to 5 years: comparison of population pharmacokinetics between children and adults. J Clin Pharmacol; 41: 612-619.
133. Knorr B (2000). Evaluation of the safety profile of montelukast (MK-0476) in pediatric patients aged 2 to 5 years. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 105: 1-2.
134. Knorr B, Larson P, Nguyen HH *et al.* (1999). Montelukast dose selection in 6- to 14-year-olds: comparison of single-dose pharmacokinetics in children and adults. J Clin Pharmacol; 39: 786- 793.

135. Knorr B (1998). Montelukast for chronic asthma in 6- to 14-year-old children. A randomized double- blind trial. JAMA; 279: 1181-6.
136. Knorr B (2000). Montelukast (MK-0476) improves asthma over a 3 month treatment period in 2- to5-year-olds. Am J Resp & Critical Care Med; 161(3): A56.
137. Kozyrskyj AL and Becker AB (2005). Early life exposure to antibiotics for non-respiratory infections is associated with asthma J Allergy Clin Immunol; 115: S173.
138. Kurosawa M (1990). Prophylactic antiasthma drugs in Japan. J Asthma; 27: 299–306.
139. Lagos JA and Marshall GD (2007). Montelukast in the management of allergic rhinitis. Ther Clin Risk Manag ; 3: 327-32.
140. Laitinen A, Lindqvist A, Halme M, Altraja A, and Laitinen LA (2005). Leukotriene E(4)-induced persistent eosinophilia and airway obstruction are reversed by zafirlukast in patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 115: 259-65.
141. Lambiase A, Bonini S, Rasi G, Coassin M, Bruscolini A, Bonini S (2003). Montelukast, a leukotriene receptor antagonist, in vernal keratoconjunctivitis associated with asthma. *Arch Ophthalmol*; 121: 615-620.
142. Lemnaske RF Jr, Jackson DJ, Gangnon RE (2005) Rhinovirus illnesses during infancy predict 100 subsequent childhood wheezing. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 116; (3): 571-7.
143. Levison, H (1991). Canadian consensus on the treatment of asthma in children.Can Med Asso J; (1):141-145.
144. Levy ML, Fletcher M, Price DB, Hausen T, Halbert RJ, Yawn BP (2006). Respiratory Group (IPCRG). Guidelines: diagnosis of respiratory diseases in primary care. Prim Care Respir J; 15(1): 20-34.
145. Lipworth BJ (1993). Clinical pharmacology of corticosteroids in bronchial asthma. Pharmacol Therap; 58: 173-209.
146. Liu AH, Spahn JD, Leung DM (2004). Childhood asthma. In: Behraman RE, Kliegman RM, Jenson HB(ed). Nelson Textbook of Pediatrics. 17th ed. Philadelphia; WB Saunders: 760-74.
147. Lodrup CKC, Haland G, Devulapalli Cs, Munthe-Kaas M, Pettersen M, Granum B, Lovik M, Carlson KH (2006). Asthma in every fifth child in Oslo, Norway: a 10-year follow up of a birth cohort study. Allergy; 61: 454-460.
148. Malo, J.M. and Chan-Yeung M (2009). "Agents Causing Occupational Asthma. J Allerg Clinin Immunol; 123(3): 545-5.
149. Manali P , Wood JM, and Postolache TT(2009). Suicidality and montelukast. Expert Opin Drug Saf. 3: 273-82.
150. Marc F. Goldstein, James A and Martin B (2004). Montelukast-Induced Hepatitis. Annals of Internal Medicine; 140(7): 586-587.
151. Marra F, Lynd L, Coombes M, et al. (2006) does antibiotic exposure during infancy lead to development of asthma A systematic review and met analysis. Chest; 129: 610–618.
152. Martin UL and Romer D (1993). The pharmacological properties of a new orally active antianaphylactic compound: Ketotifen a benzocyclo heptatiophen. *Drug Res*; 28: 770-82.
153. Martin AJ, Landau LI, Phelan PD (1981). The effect on growth of childhood asthma. Acta Paediatr Scand; 70: 683-8.
154. Martinez FD, Wright AL, Taussig LM, Holberg CJ, Halonen M, and Morgan WJ (1995). Asthma and wheezing in the first six years of life. The Group Health Medical Associates. N. Engl. J. Med. 332:133-138.
155. Masoli M, Fabian D, Holt S, Beasley R (2004). The global burden of asthma: executive summary of the GINA Dissemination Committee report. Allergy; 59: 469–478.
156. Mastalerz L and Kumik J (2010). Antileukotriene drugs in the treatment of asthma. Pol Arch Med; 120(3):103-8. [Abstract].
157. Mata L, Urrutia JJ, Lechitig A (1971). Infection and nutrition of children of a low socioeconomic rural community. Am J Clin Nutr; 24: 249-59.
158. McFadyen L, Miller R and Ludden TM (1997). Ketotifen pharmacokinetics in children with atopic perennial asthma. Euro J Clin Pharm; 52(5): 383-38.
159. McEvoy GK (2007). American Hospital Formulary Service. AHFS Drug Information. American Society of Health-System Pharmacists, Bethesda, MD: 2755.
160. Mehta NP (2000). Montelukast in childhood asthma. Indian Pediatr, 37:12019.
161. Melo RE, Sole D, Naspitz CK (2003). Exercise induced bronchoconstriction in children: montelukast 120 attenuates the immediate phase and late phase responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 111: 301-317.
162. Mei Z, Grummer-Strawn LM, Pietrobelli A, Goulding A, Goran MI, Dietz WH (2002). Validity of body mass index compared with other body-composition screening indexes for the assessment of body fatness in children and adolescents. Amer J Clin Nutr; 7597–985.
163. Meyer KA, Arduino JM, Santanello NC, *et al*. (2003) Response to montelukast among subgroups of children aged 2 to 14 years with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. ; 111: 757- 62.
164. Migoya E, Kearns GL, Hartford A *et al*. (2004). Pharmacokinetics of montelukast in asthmatic patients 6 to 24 months old. J Clin Pharmacol; 44: 487-494.
165. Milgrom H, Bender B, Ackerson L, Bowry P, Smith B, Rand B (1996). Noncompliance and treatment failure in children with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 98:1051-7.

166. Minciullo PL et al., (2004) Montelukast-Induced Generalized Urticaria. Ann Pharmacother; 38, (6): 999-1001.
167. Mita H, Hasegawa M, Saito H and Akiyama K (2001). Levels of cysteinyl leukotriene receptor mRNA in human peripheral leukocytes: significantly higher levels of Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor 2 mRNA in eosinophils. Clin Exp Allergy; 31(11): 1714-1723.
168. Mitchell IM, Logan RW, Pollack JCS, Jamieson MPG (1995). Nutritional status of children with congenital heart disease. Br Heart J; 73: 277-83.
169. Mitra A, Bassler D and Ducharme FM (2004). Intravenous aminophylline for acute severe asthma in children over 2 years using inhaled bronchodilators. Cochrane Database Syst Rev.;(4):CD001276.
170. Mohammad S. Ehlayel and Abdulbari B (2008). Montelukast use in atopic dermatitis has been evaluated in many clinical trials. Curr Pediatr Res; 12 (1 & 2): 1-4.
171. Monie A, Peter S, David L, Gerald A, Brian HD (1982). A double- Blind clinical trial of ketotifen and disodium cromoglycate in bronchial asthma. British Journal of Diseases; 76: 383-389.
172. Montplaisir J, Walsh J, Malo JL (1982). Nocturnal asthma: features of attacks, sleep and breathing patterns. Am Rev Respir Dis; 125: 18 22.
173. Montvale NJ (2002). Accolate tablets (zafirlukast). Physicians' Desk Reference Medical Economics: 657-9.
174. Morita M, Tsuruta S, Mori KJ, Mayumi M and Mikawa H (1990). Ketotifen inhibits PAF-induced actin polymerization in a human eosinophilic leukemia cell line. ERJ; **3**(10): 1173-5.
175. Movahedy M (2000). Asthma, prevention, diagnosis and treatment for general physicians.Tehran Prevention and Disease; Control Center: 2.
176. Mucha SM, deTineo M, Naclerio RM, Baroody FM (2006). Comparison of montelukast and pseudoephedrine in the treatment of allergic rhinitis. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg; 132: 164-172.
177. Munoz NM, Douglas I, Mayer D, Herrnreiter A, Zhu X and Leff AR (1997). Eosinophil chemotaxis inhibited by 5 lipoxygenase blockade and leukotriene receptor antagonism. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med; 155(4): 1398-1403.
178. Murray AB and Morrison BJ (1989). Passive smoking by asthmatics: its greater effect on boys than on girls and older than on younger children. Pediatrics; 84: 451-459.
179. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Expert Panel Report Number 2 (1997). Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, Pub. 97-4051.
180. Naomi K, Toshio K, Yasuhei O and Akihiro M A (2006).Randomized Open-Label Comparative Study of Montelukast versus Theophylline Added to Inhaled Corticosteroid in Asthmatic Children. Allergology International ; 55: 287-29.
181. Nematia M, Habibi B, Asld, Sharifia K (2006). Effect of Ketotifen and Cyproheptadine on Appetite and Weight Changes in Mice. Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences; 2(3): 123-128.
182. Neville RG, McCowan C, Thomas G, Crombie IK (1996). Asthma and growth – cause for concern Asthma & Growth in Tayside Children. Ann Hum Biol; 23: 323-31.
183. Nevzorova VA, Prosekova EV, Gel'ster BI, Lukianov PA, Shestoskaia Iu V, Arzamastseva AI (2001). Changes in biochemical inflammation markers in evaluation of the effectiveness of basic chemotherapy in bronchial asthma. Ter Arkh; 73: 24-7.
184. Nicosia S, Capra V, Rovati G E (2001). Leukotrienes as mediators of asthma. Pulm. Pharmacol. Ther. 14: 3–19.
185. Nishima S, Furusho K, Morikawa A, Mochizuki H, Akasaka T et al. (2005). Pediatric Asthma, Allergy & Immunology; 18(1): 5-11.
186. Noonan MJ, P. Chervinsky P, Brandon M, Zhang J, Kundu S, McBurney J et al. (1998). Montelukast, a potent leukotriene receptor antagonist, causes dose-related improvements in chronic asthma. Eur Respir J; 11: 1232–1239.
187. Nozaki M, Yoshikawa M, Ishitani K, Kobayashi H, Houkin K, Imai K et al. (2010). Cysteinyl Leukotriene Receptor Antagonists Inhibit Tumor Metastasis by Inhibiting Capillary Permeability. Keio J Med; 59(1): 10-18.
188. Nyblom H, Björnsson E, Simrén M, Aldenborg F, Almer S, Olsson R (2006) . The AST/ALT ratio as an indicator of cirrhosis in patients with PBC. Liver Int. september; 26 (7): 840–5.
189. O'Byrne PM, Israel E ,and Drazen JM (1997). Antileukotrienes in the treatment of asthma. Ann Intern Med; 127: 472– 80.
190. Ockenga F, Rohde U, Süttmann L, Herbarth M, Ballmaier S and Schedel I (1996). Ketotifen in HIV-infected patients: effects on body weight and release of TNF-α. Europ J Clinic Pharm; 5, (3): 341-43.
191. Okamura N, Yanai K, Higuchi M, Sakai J, Iwata R, Ido T, Sasaki H, Watanabe T, Itoh M (2000). Functional neuroimaging of cognition impaired by a classical antihistamine, d- chlorpheniramine. Br J Pharmacol; 129 (1): 115-23.
192. Oriol R, Gómez-Ollés S, Maria-Jesús C , Xavier M, Mark JD and Joan RM (2008). Effects of salbutamol on exhaled breath condensate biomarkers in acute lung injury: prospective analysis. Critical Care, 12(3): 72-91.

193. Owen J, Dempsey A M, Wilson JS, et al. (2000). Additive bronchoprotective and bronchodilator effects with single doses of salmeterol and montelukast in asthmatic patients receiving inhaled. Corticosteroids. Chest; 117: 950-3.
194. Paige D (1998). Montelukast: a selective leukotriene receptor Antagonist. Pediatric Pharmacotherapy; 4(10): 1-7.
195. Pajaron-Fernandez M, Garcia-Rubia S, Sanchez-Solis M, Garcia-Marcos L (2006). Montelukast administered in the morning or evening to prevent exercise-induced bronchoconstriction in children. Pediatr Pulmonol; 41: 222-227.
196. Pallasaho P (2006).Prevalence and determinants of respiratory symptoms, asthma, chronic bronchitis and allergic sensitization in Helsinki: A comparison. PhD thesis. Faculty of Medicine, Department of Pulmonary Medicine University of Helsinki.
197. Parafitt K (1999). Martindale The Complete Drug Reference, 32nd edition, London : Royal Pharmaceutical Society: 755-756.
198. Pardridge, WM (1999). Blood-brain barrier biology and methodology, J Neurovirol 5: 556-69.
199. Patil S, Pore YV, Kuchekar BS, Manei A, and Khire VG (2009). HPLC Determination of Montelukast and Bambuterol. Indian J Pharm Sci; 71 (1): 58-61.
200. Paulo AM, Camargos AM, and Profeta SC (2003).Use of asthma controller drugs at admission to a pediatric pulmonology outpatient clinic. J Pediatr; 79(3): 233-8.
201. Payaron –Fernandez H, Garcia-Rubia (2006). Montelukast administered in the morning or in the evening to prevent exercise induced bronchoconstriction in children. Pediatric Pulmonol; 41: 222-227.
202. Pellegrino R, Viegi R, Brusasco V, Crapo RO, Burgos F, Casaburi R et al. (2005). Interpretative strategies for lung function tests. Eur. Respir J; 26:948- 968.
203. Pennock BE, Cottrell JJ, Rodgers RM (1983). Pulmonary function testing. Arch Intern Med; 143:2123.
204. Peters-Golden M., Henderson J W R (2007). Leukotrienes. *N. Engl. J. Med.* **357:**1841–1854.
205. Phillips P J, A E Vedig, Jones P L, Chapman MG, Collins M, Dwards J E, Smeaton T C, and Duncan B M (1980). Metabolic and cardiovascular side effects of the beta 2-adrenoceptor agonist's salbutamol and rimiterol. Br J Clin Pharmacol; 9(5): 483–491.
206. Philip G, Malmstrom K, Hampel FC, Weinstein SF, LaForce CF, Ratner PH (2002). Montelukast in Seasonal Allergic Rhinitis. Clin Exp Allergy; 32: 1020-8.
207. Polgar G and Weng T R (1979). The Functional Development of Respiratory System-From Period Of Gestation To Adulthood. Amer Rev Respir Dis. 120; No. 3: September.
208. Preece MA, Law CM, Davies PSW (1986). The growth of children with chronic paediatric disease. Clin Endocrinol Metabol;15:453-77.
209. PRICE, D (2000). Tolerability of montelukast. Drugs, 59 (suppl 1), 35-42.
210. Pullerits T, Praks L, Skoogh BE, Ani R, Lotvall J (1999). Randomized controlled study comparing a leukotriene receptor antagonist and a nasal glucocorticoid in seasonal allergic rhinitis. Am J Resp Crit Care Med ; 159(6): 1814-1818.
211. Pullerits T, Praks L, Ristioja V, Lotvall J (2002). Comparison of a nasal glucocorticoid, anti-leukotriene and a combination of anti leukotriene and anti histamine in the treatment of seasonal allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 109(6): 949-955.
212. Quack I, Sellin L, Buchner NJ, Theegarten D, Rump LC, Henning BF (2005). Eosinophilic gastroenteritis in a young girl-long term remission under montelukast. BMC Gastroenterol; 18: 24.
213. Rabe KF and Schmidt DT (2001); Pharmacological treatment of asthma today. Eur Respir J; 18 (Suppl 34): 34s–40s.
214. Rackham A, Brown CA, Chandra RK, *et al.* (1989). A Canadian multicenter study with Zaditen (ketotifen) in the treatment of bronchial asthma in children age 5–17 years. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 84: 286–296.
215. Rance K andTrent SA (2005). Profile of a primary care practice asthma program. J of ped. Health Care; 19(1): 25–32.
216. Ramsay CF, van Kan CI, Nieman RB, Wang J, van Krieken JHJM, Willems LNA, et al. (1997). The effects of oral pranlukast on airway immunopathology and clinical parameters in patients with asthma Am J Respir Crit Care Med;155: A502.
217. Reinus JF, Persky S, Burkiewicz JS, Quan D, Bass NM, Davern TJ (2000). Severe liver injury after treatment with the leukotriene receptor antagonist zafirlukast. Ann Intern Med ; 133: 964-968.
218. Riccioni G, Vecchia R D, Di Ilio C, and D'Orazio N (2004a). Effect of the two different leukotriene receptor antagonists, montelukast and zafirlukast, on quality of life: a 12-week randomized study. Allergy Asthma Proc 25: 445-8.
219. Riccioni G, Di Ilio C, D'Orazio N (2004b). Update of the leukotriene modulators for the treatment of asthma. Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs; 13(7): 763-776.
220. Riccioni, G, Santilli, F, D'Orazio, N, Sensi, S, Spoltore, R, De Benedictis, M(2002). The role of antileukotrienes in the treatment of asthma. Int. J. Immunopathol. Pharmacol. **15**: 171–182.
221. Rowe BH, Spooner C, Ducharme FM, Bretzlaff JA and Bota GW (2004). Early emergency department treatment of acute asthma with systemic

corticosteroids. Cochrane Database Syst *Rev;* (4): 2178.
222. Sanada S, Tanaka T, Kameyoshi Y, Hide M (2005). The effectiveness of montelukast for the treatment of anti-histamine-resistant chronic urticaria. Arch Dermatol Res; 26: 1-5.
223. Sarah D and Corathers (2006). Focus on Diagnosis: The Alkaline Phosphatase Level: Nuances of a Familiar Test. *Pediatrics in Revie;* 27: 382-384.
224. Schatz M and Camargo CA (2003). The relationship of sex to asthma prevalence, health care utilization, and medications in a large managed care organization. Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol; 91: 553-8.
225. Scherwin J E (2003). Liver function Clinical Chemistry: Theory,Analysis, Correlation, 4th Ed., Kaplan L.A., Pesce A.J., Kazmierczak S.C., Mosby inc, eds St Louis USA: 492.
226. Schmitt-Grohé S, Eickmeier O, Schubert R, Bez C, Zielen (2002). Anti-inflammatory effects of montelukast in mild cystic fibrosis *An Allergy Asthma* Immunol ; 89: 599-605.
227. Schoors DF, De Smet M, Reiss T (1995). Single dose pharmacokinetics, safety and tolerability of MK-0476, a new leukotriene D4 receptor antagonist, in healthy volunteers. Br J Clin Pharmacol ; 40: 277-80.
228. Schoch C (2003). Journal of Ocular Pharmacology and Therapeutics. Journal of Ocular Pharmacology and Therapeutics; 19(1): 75-81.
229. Schwartzer G, Bassler D, Mitra A, Duchame FM, Forster J (2004). Ketotifen alone or as additional medication for longterm control of asthma and wheeze in children. Cochrane Database Syst Rew: CD001384.
230. Shakya KN, Joshi P, Piya A, Baral MIR (2003). Efficacy and tolerability of Ketotifen in Nepalese asthmatic children. Kathmandu University Medical Journal; 4 (4): 242-247.
231. Shields MD, Brown V, Stevenson EC (1999). Serum eosinophilic cationic protein and blood eosinophil percentage for the prediction of the presence of airways inflammation in chil¬dren with wheezing. Clin.Exp.Allergy; 29:1382-1389.
232. Silverman M and Wilson N (1997). Asthma-time for a change of name. Archi Dis Child; 77:62-64.
233. Simons FE, Villa JR, Lee BW, Teper AM, Lyttle B, Aristizabal G, et al. (2001). Montelukast added to budesonide in children with persistent asthma: a randomized, double-blind, crossover study. J Pediatr; 138:694–8.
234. Singular . Paediatric 4mg Chewable Tablets. Summary of Product Characteristics. MSD Ltd. January (2001).
235. Smith LJ (1985). The effects of inhaled leukoterine D4 in humans. Am J. Respir Dis; 131:(3): 368-72.
236. Solé D, Scalabrin DMF, Sano F, Mallozi MC, Naspitz CK, Spínola-Castro AM, et al. (1991). Doença alérgica e sua repercussão sobre o crescimento. J Pediatr (RJ); 67: 92- 100. [Abstract].
237. Sporik R, Ingram JM, Price W, Sussman JH, Honsinger RW, Platts-Mills TA (2001). Association of asthma with serum IgE and skin test reactivity to allergens among children living at high. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med; 164(8): S1-S5.
238. Stahl E, Dirkje S, Postma, Klas Svensson et al. (2003). Formoterol used as needed improves health related quality of life in asthmatic patients uncontrolled with inhaled corticosteroids. Respiratory medicine; 97(9): 1061-1066.
239. Stelmach I, Jerzynska J, Kuna PA (2002). Randomized double-blind trial of the effect of treatment with montelukast on bronchial hyperresponsiveness and serum eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP), soluble interleukin 2 receptor (sIL-2R), IL-4, and soluble intercellular adhesion molecule 1(sICAM-1) in children with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 109: 257-263.
240. Stelmach I, Korzeniewska A, Smejda K, Jarosz , I, Stelmach W(2004). Effect of montelukast on lung function and clinical symptoms in patients with cystic fibrosis. Pneumonol Alergol Pol; 72: 85-89.
241. Strachan DP, Butland BK, and Anderson HR (1996). Incidence and prognosis of asthma and wheezing illness from early childhood to age 33 in a national British cohort. BMJ; *312*, 1195-1199.
242. Sundell J, Kolarik B, Naydenov K, Larsson M, Engman HL, Bornehag CG (2006). Asthma and allergies: The role of the home environment. Public Health Sciences; 2: S-651- 88.
243. Sunyer J, Anto JM, Kogevinas M, Barcelo MA, Soriano JB, Tobias A et al. (1997). The Spanish Group of the European Respiratory Health Survey. Risk factors for asthma in young adults. Eur Respir J; 10: 2490–2494.
244. Svanes C, Jarvis D, Chinn S, Burney P (1999). Childhood environment and adult atopy: results from the European Community Respiratory Health Survey. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 103:415–420.
245. Szefler SJ, Phillips BR, Martinez FD (2005) Characterization of within-subject responses to fluticasone and montelukast in childhood asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 115: 233- 242.
246. Tantichaiyakul P and Preutthipan A. Ketotifen versus Inhaled Budesonide for Controlling Childhood Asthma. J Med Assoc Thai; 2010, 93 (5): 541-9.
247. Tattersfield AE, Knox AJ, Britton JR, Hall IP (2002). Asthma. Lancet; 360(9342): 1313-22.
248. Tepas EC, Umetsu DT (2001). Immunology and allergy. In: Behraman RE, Kliegman RM, Jenson H (ed). Essentionals, Nelson Textbook of Pediatrics. 4th ed. Philadelphia; Saunders: 297- 340.

249. The Childhood Asthma Management Program Research Group (2000). Long-term effects of budesonide or nedocromil in children with asthma. N Engl J Med; 343:1054–63.
250. Thomson,N.C., Chaudhuri,R., and Livingston,E. (2004). Asthma and cigarette smoking. Eur. Respir J 24:822-833.
251. Toshiyuki K, Masaki F, Haruhiko O, Yasuto N,Satoshi N,Yoshihisa I et al.(2010). Antitussive Effects of the Leukotriene Receptor Antagonist Montelukast in Patients with Cough Variant Asthma and Atopic Cough Allergology International; 59:3-3.
252. Travers A, Jones AP, Kelly K, Barker SJ, Camargo CA, Rowe BH (2004). Intravenous beta2-agonists for acute asthma in the emergency department. Cochrane DatabaseSyst Rev; (4):CD002988.
253. Tug E, Ozbey U, Tug T, Yuce H (2009). Relationship between the IL-12B Promoter Polymorphism and Allergic Rhinitis, Familial Asthma, Serum Total IgE, and Eosinophil Level in Asthma Patients. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol; 19(1): 21-26.
254. Türktaş I, Demirsoy S, E Koç, Gökçora N, Elbeg S (1996). Effects of inhaled steroid treatment on serum eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP) and low affinity receptor for IgE (Fc epsilon RII/sCD23) in childhood bronchial asthma. *Arch Dis Child*; 75: 314-318.
255. Uyan PA, Gozukara A. and esidal NY (2003). Prevalence of asthma and allergy disorder among children in Duzce, Turkey. The International Journal of epidemiology; 1 (1): 1540-2614.
256. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (1992). International consensus report on diagnosis and treatment of asthma. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C. PHHS Publicatio. 4: 3091-92.
257. Van Adelsberg J, Moy J, Wei LX, Tozzi CA, Knorr B, Reiss TF(2005). Safety, tolerability, and exploratory efficacy of montelukast in 6- to 24-month-old patients with asthma. Curr Med Res Opin; 21: 971-979.
258. Vandervoode J, Verbanck S, Schuermans D, Broekaert L, Devroey D, Kartounian J and Vincken W, "Forced vital capacity and forced expiratory volume in six seconds as predictors of reduced total ling capacity. Euro Respir J; 31: 391- 395.
259. Verberne AA, Frost C, Roorda RJ, van der Laag H, Kerrebijn KF(1997). One year treatment with salmeterol compared with beclomethasone in children with asthma. The Dutch Paediatric Asthma Study Group. Am J Respir Crit Care Med; 156:688–95.
260. Volovitz B, Varsano I, Cumella J C and Jaber L (1988). Efficacy and safety of ketotifen in young children with asthma. J Allergy and Clinical Immunology; 81 (3): 526-530.
261. Volcheck GW (2004). Does rhinitis lead to asthma. Evidence for theone-airway hypothesis. Postgrad Med; 115:65-8.
262. Walia M, Lodha R, Kabra SK (2006). Montelukast in pediatric asthma management. Indian J Pediatrics; 73(4): 275-82.
263. Walker S and Sheik A. Rhinitis. BMJ;(2002), 324: 403.
264. Wallerstedt SM, Brunlöf G, Sundström A, Eriksson AL. (2009). Montelukast and psychiatric disorders in children. Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf; 18(9):858-64.
265. Warner OJ (2001). The role of leukotriene receptor antagonists in the treatment of chronic asthma in childhood. Allergy; 56(Suppl 66): 22–9.
266. Watanasomsiri A, Poachanukoon O and Vichyanond P (2008),. Asian pacific journal of allergy and immunology; 26: 89-95.
267. Weiss JW (1983). Airway constriction in normal human produced by inhalation of leukoterine D. potency, time course, & effect of aspirin therapy. JAMA; 249(20): 281-7.
268. Wenzel SE (1998). Antileukotriene drugs in the management of asthma. JAMA; 280: 2068–9.
269. Wenezel SE (2006). Asthma: defining of the persistent adult phenotypes. The Lancet; 368: 804-813.
270. Wiess JW (1982). Bronchoconstrictor effects of leukoterine C in human bronchi. Science; 216 (4542): 196-8.
271. Wickens K, Lane JM, Fitzharris P, Siebers R, Riley G, Douwes J, Smith T, Crane J(2002). Farm residence and exposures and the risk of allergic diseases in New Zealand children. Allergy; 57:1094–1096.
272. Wiqar A. Shaikh, Altaf L. Patel, Kamal S. Saini, Rajat Saha, Kiran Chulki (2008). Grant Medical College. Ph.D thesis; Recent advances in the management of allergy and asthma.
273. Withers NJ, Low L, Holgate ST, and Clough JB (1998). The natural history of respiratory symptoms in a cohort of adolescents. Am. J. Respir Crit Care Med; 158: 352-357.
274. Yagi N, Taniuch Y, Hamada K, Sudo JI, Sekikawa H (2002). Pharmacokinetics of ketotifen fumarate after intravenous, intranasal, oral and rectal administration in rabbits. Biolog and Pharmac Bullet; 25(12): 1614-1618.
275. Yanai K, Ryu JH, Watanabe T, Iwata R, Ido T, Asakura M,Matsumura R, Itoh M(1995). Positronemission tomographic study of central histamine H1-receptor occupancy in human subjects treated with epinastine, a second-generation antihistamine. Meth Find Exp Clin Pharmacol; 17(Suppl C): 64-9.
276. Yanai K, Okamura N, Tagawa M, Itoh M, Watanabe T (1999). New findings in pharmacological effects

induced by antihistamines: from PET studies to knock-out mice. Clin Exp Allergy; 29(Suppl 3): 29-36; discussion 37-8.
277. Yazdanbakhsh M and Wahyuni,S (2005). The role of helminthes infections in protection from atopic disorders. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol; 5:386-391.
278. Zambrano JC, Carper HT, Rakes GP, Patrie J, Murphy DD, Platts-Mills TA, Gwaltney JM Jr, Hatley TK, Owens AM, Heymann PW (2003). Experimental rhinovirus challenges in adults with mild asthma: Response to infection in relation to IgE. J Allergy Clin Immunol; 111 (5): 1008-16.
279. Zhao JJ, Rogers JD, Holland SD et al. (1997). Pharmacokinetics and bioavailability of montelukast sodium (MK-0476) in healthy young and elderly volunteers. Biopharm Drug Dispos; 18: 769- 777.
280. Zimmermann N, Hershey GK, Foster PS, Rothenberg ME (2002). Chemokines in asthma: cooperative interaction between chemokines and IL-13. J Allergy Clin Immunol;111(2): 227–42.

Global Journals Inc. (US) Guidelines Handbook 2012

www.GlobalJournals.org

FELLOW OF ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH SOCIETY IN MEDICAL (FARSM)

- 'FARSM' title will be awarded to the person after approval of Editor-in-Chief and Editorial Board. The title 'FARSM" can be added to name in the following manner. eg. Dr. John E. Hall, Ph.D., FARSM or William Walldroff Ph. D., M.S., FARSM
- Being FARSM is a respectful honor. It authenticates your research activities. After becoming FARSM, you can use 'FARSM' title as you use your degree in suffix of your name. This will definitely will enhance and add up your name. You can use it on your Career Counseling Materials/CV/Resume/Visiting Card/Name Plate etc.
- 60% Discount will be provided to FARSM members for publishing research papers in Global Journals Inc., if our Editorial Board and Peer Reviewers accept the paper. For the life time, if you are author/co-author of any paper bill sent to you will automatically be discounted one by 60%
- FARSM will be given a renowned, secure, free professional email address with 100 GB of space eg.johnhall@globaljournals.org. You will be facilitated with Webmail, SpamAssassin, Email Forwarders, Auto-Responders, Email Delivery Route tracing, etc.
- FARSM member is eligible to become paid peer reviewer at Global Journals Inc. to earn up to 15% of realized author charges taken from author of respective paper. After reviewing 5 or more papers you can request to transfer the amount to your bank account or to your PayPal account.
- Eg. If we had taken 420 USD from author, we can send 63 USD to your account.
- FARSM member can apply for free approval, grading and certification of some of their Educational and Institutional Degrees from Global Journals Inc. (US) and Open Association of Research,Society U.S.A.
- After you are FARSM. You can send us scanned copy of all of your documents. We will verify, grade and certify them within a month. It will be based on your academic records, quality of research papers published by you, and 50 more criteria. This is beneficial for your job interviews as recruiting organization need not just rely on you for authenticity and your unknown qualities, you would have authentic ranks of all of your documents. Our scale is unique worldwide.
- FARSM member can proceed to get benefits of free research podcasting in Global Research Radio with their research documents, slides and online movies.
- After your publication anywhere in the world, you can upload you research paper with your recorded voice or you can use our professional RJs to record your paper their voice. We can also stream your conference videos and display your slides online.
- FARSM will be eligible for free application of Standardization of their Researches by Open Scientific Standards. Standardization is next step and level after publishing in a journal. A team

of research and professional will work with you to take your research to its next level, which is worldwide open standardization.

- FARSM is eligible to earn from their researches: While publishing his paper with Global Journals Inc. (US), FARSM can decide whether he/she would like to publish his/her research in closed manner. When readers will buy that individual research paper for reading, 80% of its earning by Global Journals Inc. (US) will be transferred to FARSM member's bank account after certain threshold balance. There is no time limit for collection. FARSM member can decide its price and we can help in decision.

MEMBER OF ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH SOCIETY IN MEDICAL (MARSM)

- 'MARSM' title will be awarded to the person after approval of Editor-in-Chief and Editorial Board. The title 'MARSM" can be added to name in the following manner. eg. Dr. John E. Hall, Ph.D., MARSM or William Walldroff Ph. D., M.S., MARSM
- Being MARSM is a respectful honor. It authenticates your research activities. After becoming MARSM, you can use 'MARSM' title as you use your degree in suffix of your name. This will definitely will enhance and add up your name. You can use it on your Career Counseling Materials/CV/Resume/Visiting Card/Name Plate etc.
- 40% Discount will be provided to MARSM members for publishing research papers in Global Journals Inc., if our Editorial Board and Peer Reviewers accept the paper. For the life time, if you are author/co-author of any paper bill sent to you will automatically be discounted one by 60%
- MARSM will be given a renowned, secure, free professional email address with 30 GB of space eg.johnhall@globaljournals.org. You will be facilitated with Webmail, SpamAssassin, Email Forwarders, Auto-Responders, Email Delivery Route tracing, etc.
- MARSM member is eligible to become paid peer reviewer at Global Journals Inc. to earn up to 10% of realized author charges taken from author of respective paper. After reviewing 5 or more papers you can request to transfer the amount to your bank account or to your PayPal account.
- MARSM member can apply for free approval, grading and certification of some of their Educational and Institutional Degrees from Global Journals Inc. (US) and Open Association of Research,Society U.S.A.
- MARSM is eligible to earn from their researches: While publishing his paper with Global Journals Inc. (US), MARSM can decide whether he/she would like to publish his/her research in closed manner. When readers will buy that individual research paper for reading, 40% of its earning by Global Journals Inc. (US) will be transferred to MARSM member's bank account after certain threshold balance. There is no time limit for collection. MARSM member can decide its price and we can help in decision.

AUXILIARY MEMBERSHIPS

ANNUAL MEMBER

- Annual Member will be authorized to receive e-Journal GJMR for one year (subscription for one year).
- The member will be allotted free 1 GB Web-space along with subDomain to contribute and participate in our activities.
- A professional email address will be allotted free 500 MB email space.

PAPER PUBLICATION

- The members can publish paper once. The paper will be sent to two-peer reviewer. The paper will be published after the acceptance of peer reviewers and Editorial Board.

Process of submission of Research Paper

The Area or field of specialization may or may not be of any category as mentioned in 'Scope of Journal' menu of the GlobalJournals.org website. There are 37 Research Journal categorized with Six parental Journals GJCST, GJMR, GJRE, GJMBR, GJSFR, GJHSS. For Authors should prefer the mentioned categories. There are three widely used systems UDC, DDC and LCC. The details are available as 'Knowledge Abstract' at Home page. The major advantage of this coding is that, the research work will be exposed to and shared with all over the world as we are being abstracted and indexed worldwide.

The paper should be in proper format. The format can be downloaded from first page of 'Author Guideline' Menu. The Author is expected to follow the general rules as mentioned in this menu. The paper should be written in MS-Word Format (*.DOC,*.DOCX).

The Author can submit the paper either online or offline. The authors should prefer online submission.Online Submission: There are three ways to submit your paper:

(A) (I) First, register yourself using top right corner of Home page then Login. If you are already registered, then login using your username and password.

(II) Choose corresponding Journal.

(III) Click 'Submit Manuscript'. Fill required information and Upload the paper.

(B) If you are using Internet Explorer, then Direct Submission through Homepage is also available.

(C) If these two are not convenient, and then email the paper directly to dean@globaljournals.org.

Offline Submission: Author can send the typed form of paper by Post. However, online submission should be preferred.

Preferred Author Guidelines

MANUSCRIPT STYLE INSTRUCTION (Must be strictly followed)

Page Size: 8.27" X 11'"

- Left Margin: 0.65
- Right Margin: 0.65
- Top Margin: 0.75
- Bottom Margin: 0.75
- Font type of all text should be Swis 721 Lt BT.
- Paper Title should be of Font Size 24 with one Column section.
- Author Name in Font Size of 11 with one column as of Title.
- Abstract Font size of 9 Bold, "Abstract" word in Italic Bold.
- Main Text: Font size 10 with justified two columns section
- Two Column with Equal Column with of 3.38 and Gaping of .2
- First Character must be three lines Drop capped.
- Paragraph before Spacing of 1 pt and After of 0 pt.
- Line Spacing of 1 pt
- Large Images must be in One Column
- Numbering of First Main Headings (Heading 1) must be in Roman Letters, Capital Letter, and Font Size of 10.
- Numbering of Second Main Headings (Heading 2) must be in Alphabets, Italic, and Font Size of 10.

You can use your own standard format also.
Author Guidelines:

1. General,

2. Ethical Guidelines,

3. Submission of Manuscripts,

4. Manuscript's Category,

5. Structure and Format of Manuscript,

6. After Acceptance.

1. GENERAL

Before submitting your research paper, one is advised to go through the details as mentioned in following heads. It will be beneficial, while peer reviewer justify your paper for publication.

Scope

The Global Journals Inc. (US) welcome the submission of original paper, review paper, survey article relevant to the all the streams of Philosophy and knowledge. The Global Journals Inc. (US) is parental platform for Global Journal of Computer Science and Technology, Researches in Engineering, Medical Research, Science Frontier Research, Human Social Science, Management, and Business organization. The choice of specific field can be done otherwise as following in Abstracting and Indexing Page on this Website. As the all Global

Journals Inc. (US) are being abstracted and indexed (in process) by most of the reputed organizations. Topics of only narrow interest will not be accepted unless they have wider potential or consequences.

2. ETHICAL GUIDELINES

Authors should follow the ethical guidelines as mentioned below for publication of research paper and research activities.

Papers are accepted on strict understanding that the material in whole or in part has not been, nor is being, considered for publication elsewhere. If the paper once accepted by Global Journals Inc. (US) and Editorial Board, will become the copyright of the Global Journals Inc. (US).

Authorship: The authors and coauthors should have active contribution to conception design, analysis and interpretation of findings. They should critically review the contents and drafting of the paper. All should approve the final version of the paper before submission

The Global Journals Inc. (US) follows the definition of authorship set up by the Global Academy of Research and Development. According to the Global Academy of R&D authorship, criteria must be based on:

1) Substantial contributions to conception and acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of the findings.

2) Drafting the paper and revising it critically regarding important academic content.

3) Final approval of the version of the paper to be published.

All authors should have been credited according to their appropriate contribution in research activity and preparing paper. Contributors who do not match the criteria as authors may be mentioned under Acknowledgement.

Acknowledgements: Contributors to the research other than authors credited should be mentioned under acknowledgement. The specifications of the source of funding for the research if appropriate can be included. Suppliers of resources may be mentioned along with address.

Appeal of Decision: The Editorial Board's decision on publication of the paper is final and cannot be appealed elsewhere.

Permissions: It is the author's responsibility to have prior permission if all or parts of earlier published illustrations are used in this paper.

Please mention proper reference and appropriate acknowledgements wherever expected.

If all or parts of previously published illustrations are used, permission must be taken from the copyright holder concerned. It is the author's responsibility to take these in writing.

Approval for reproduction/modification of any information (including figures and tables) published elsewhere must be obtained by the authors/copyright holders before submission of the manuscript. Contributors (Authors) are responsible for any copyright fee involved.

3. SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be uploaded via this online submission page. The online submission is most efficient method for submission of papers, as it enables rapid distribution of manuscripts and consequently speeds up the review procedure. It also enables authors to know the status of their own manuscripts by emailing us. Complete instructions for submitting a paper is available below.

Manuscript submission is a systematic procedure and little preparation is required beyond having all parts of your manuscript in a given format and a computer with an Internet connection and a Web browser. Full help and instructions are provided on-screen. As an author, you will be prompted for login and manuscript details as Field of Paper and then to upload your manuscript file(s) according to the instructions.

To avoid postal delays, all transaction is preferred by e-mail. A finished manuscript submission is confirmed by e-mail immediately and your paper enters the editorial process with no postal delays. When a conclusion is made about the publication of your paper by our Editorial Board, revisions can be submitted online with the same procedure, with an occasion to view and respond to all comments.

Complete support for both authors and co-author is provided.

4. MANUSCRIPT'S CATEGORY

Based on potential and nature, the manuscript can be categorized under the following heads:

Original research paper: Such papers are reports of high-level significant original research work.

Review papers: These are concise, significant but helpful and decisive topics for young researchers.

Research articles: These are handled with small investigation and applications

Research letters: The letters are small and concise comments on previously published matters.

5. STRUCTURE AND FORMAT OF MANUSCRIPT

The recommended size of original research paper is less than seven thousand words, review papers fewer than seven thousands words also.Preparation of research paper or how to write research paper, are major hurdle, while writing manuscript. The research articles and research letters should be fewer than three thousand words, the structure original research paper; sometime review paper should be as follows:

Papers: These are reports of significant research (typically less than 7000 words equivalent, including tables, figures, references), and comprise:

(a)Title should be relevant and commensurate with the theme of the paper.

(b) A brief Summary, "Abstract" (less than 150 words) containing the major results and conclusions.

(c) Up to ten keywords, that precisely identifies the paper's subject, purpose, and focus.

(d) An Introduction, giving necessary background excluding subheadings; objectives must be clearly declared.

(e) Resources and techniques with sufficient complete experimental details (wherever possible by reference) to permit repetition; sources of information must be given and numerical methods must be specified by reference, unless non-standard.

(f) Results should be presented concisely, by well-designed tables and/or figures; the same data may not be used in both; suitable statistical data should be given. All data must be obtained with attention to numerical detail in the planning stage. As reproduced design has been recognized to be important to experiments for a considerable time, the Editor has decided that any paper that appears not to have adequate numerical treatments of the data will be returned un-refereed;

(g) Discussion should cover the implications and consequences, not just recapitulating the results; conclusions should be summarizing.

(h) Brief Acknowledgements.

(i) References in the proper form.

Authors should very cautiously consider the preparation of papers to ensure that they communicate efficiently. Papers are much more likely to be accepted, if they are cautiously designed and laid out, contain few or no errors, are summarizing, and be conventional to the approach and instructions. They will in addition, be published with much less delays than those that require much technical and editorial correction.

The Editorial Board reserves the right to make literary corrections and to make suggestions to improve briefness.

It is vital, that authors take care in submitting a manuscript that is written in simple language and adheres to published guidelines.

Format

Language: The language of publication is UK English. Authors, for whom English is a second language, must have their manuscript efficiently edited by an English-speaking person before submission to make sure that, the English is of high excellence. It is preferable, that manuscripts should be professionally edited.

Standard Usage, Abbreviations, and Units: Spelling and hyphenation should be conventional to The Concise Oxford English Dictionary. Statistics and measurements should at all times be given in figures, e.g. 16 min, except for when the number begins a sentence. When the number does not refer to a unit of measurement it should be spelt in full unless, it is 160 or greater.

Abbreviations supposed to be used carefully. The abbreviated name or expression is supposed to be cited in full at first usage, followed by the conventional abbreviation in parentheses.

Metric SI units are supposed to generally be used excluding where they conflict with current practice or are confusing. For illustration, 1.4 l rather than 1.4 × 10-3 m3, or 4 mm somewhat than 4 × 10-3 m. Chemical formula and solutions must identify the form used, e.g. anhydrous or hydrated, and the concentration must be in clearly defined units. Common species names should be followed by underlines at the first mention. For following use the generic name should be constricted to a single letter, if it is clear.

Structure

All manuscripts submitted to Global Journals Inc. (US), ought to include:

Title: The title page must carry an instructive title that reflects the content, a running title (less than 45 characters together with spaces), names of the authors and co-authors, and the place(s) wherever the work was carried out. The full postal address in addition with the e-mail address of related author must be given. Up to eleven keywords or very brief phrases have to be given to help data retrieval, mining and indexing.

Abstract, used in Original Papers and Reviews:

Optimizing Abstract for Search Engines

Many researchers searching for information online will use search engines such as Google, Yahoo or similar. By optimizing your paper for search engines, you will amplify the chance of someone finding it. This in turn will make it more likely to be viewed and/or cited in a further work. Global Journals Inc. (US) have compiled these guidelines to facilitate you to maximize the web-friendliness of the most public part of your paper.

Key Words

A major linchpin in research work for the writing research paper is the keyword search, which one will employ to find both library and Internet resources.

One must be persistent and creative in using keywords. An effective keyword search requires a strategy and planning a list of possible keywords and phrases to try.

Search engines for most searches, use Boolean searching, which is somewhat different from Internet searches. The Boolean search uses "operators," words (and, or, not, and near) that enable you to expand or narrow your affords. Tips for research paper while preparing research paper are very helpful guideline of research paper.

Choice of key words is first tool of tips to write research paper. Research paper writing is an art.A few tips for deciding as strategically as possible about keyword search:

- One should start brainstorming lists of possible keywords before even begin searching. Think about the most important concepts related to research work. Ask, "What words would a source have to include to be truly valuable in research paper?" Then consider synonyms for the important words.
- It may take the discovery of only one relevant paper to let steer in the right keyword direction because in most databases, the keywords under which a research paper is abstracted are listed with the paper.
- One should avoid outdated words.

Keywords are the key that opens a door to research work sources. Keyword searching is an art in which researcher's skills are bound to improve with experience and time.

Numerical Methods: Numerical methods used should be clear and, where appropriate, supported by references.

Acknowledgements: Please make these as concise as possible.

References

References follow the Harvard scheme of referencing. References in the text should cite the authors' names followed by the time of their publication, unless there are three or more authors when simply the first author's name is quoted followed by et al. unpublished work has to only be cited where necessary, and only in the text. Copies of references in press in other journals have to be supplied with submitted typescripts. It is necessary that all citations and references be carefully checked before submission, as mistakes or omissions will cause delays.

References to information on the World Wide Web can be given, but only if the information is available without charge to readers on an official site. Wikipedia and Similar websites are not allowed where anyone can change the information. Authors will be asked to make available electronic copies of the cited information for inclusion on the Global Journals Inc. (US) homepage at the judgment of the Editorial Board.

The Editorial Board and Global Journals Inc. (US) recommend that, citation of online-published papers and other material should be done via a DOI (digital object identifier). If an author cites anything, which does not have a DOI, they run the risk of the cited material not being noticeable.

The Editorial Board and Global Journals Inc. (US) recommend the use of a tool such as Reference Manager for reference management and formatting.

Tables, Figures and Figure Legends

Tables: Tables should be few in number, cautiously designed, uncrowned, and include only essential data. Each must have an Arabic number, e.g. Table 4, a self-explanatory caption and be on a separate sheet. Vertical lines should not be used.

Figures: Figures are supposed to be submitted as separate files. Always take in a citation in the text for each figure using Arabic numbers, e.g. Fig. 4. Artwork must be submitted online in electronic form by e-mailing them.

Preparation of Electronic Figures for Publication

Even though low quality images are sufficient for review purposes, print publication requires high quality images to prevent the final product being blurred or fuzzy. Submit (or e-mail) EPS (line art) or TIFF (halftone/photographs) files only. MS PowerPoint and Word Graphics are unsuitable for printed pictures. Do not use pixel-oriented software. Scans (TIFF only) should have a resolution of at least 350 dpi (halftone) or 700 to 1100 dpi (line drawings) in relation to the imitation size. Please give the data for figures in black and white or submit a Color Work Agreement Form. EPS files must be saved with fonts embedded (and with a TIFF preview, if possible).

For scanned images, the scanning resolution (at final image size) ought to be as follows to ensure good reproduction: line art: >650 dpi; halftones (including gel photographs) : >350 dpi; figures containing both halftone and line images: >650 dpi.

Color Charges: It is the rule of the Global Journals Inc. (US) for authors to pay the full cost for the reproduction of their color artwork. Hence, please note that, if there is color artwork in your manuscript when it is accepted for publication, we would require you to complete and return a color work agreement form before your paper can be published.

Figure Legends: Self-explanatory legends of all figures should be incorporated separately under the heading 'Legends to Figures'. In the full-text online edition of the journal, figure legends may possibly be truncated in abbreviated links to the full screen version. Therefore, the first 100 characters of any legend should notify the reader, about the key aspects of the figure.

6. AFTER ACCEPTANCE

Upon approval of a paper for publication, the manuscript will be forwarded to the dean, who is responsible for the publication of the Global Journals Inc. (US).

6.1 Proof Corrections

The corresponding author will receive an e-mail alert containing a link to a website or will be attached. A working e-mail address must therefore be provided for the related author.

Acrobat Reader will be required in order to read this file. This software can be downloaded

(Free of charge) from the following website:

www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html. This will facilitate the file to be opened, read on screen, and printed out in order for any corrections to be added. Further instructions will be sent with the proof.

Proofs must be returned to the dean at dean@globaljournals.org within three days of receipt.

As changes to proofs are costly, we inquire that you only correct typesetting errors. All illustrations are retained by the publisher. Please note that the authors are responsible for all statements made in their work, including changes made by the copy editor.

6.2 Early View of Global Journals Inc. (US) (Publication Prior to Print)

The Global Journals Inc. (US) are enclosed by our publishing's Early View service. Early View articles are complete full-text articles sent in advance of their publication. Early View articles are absolute and final. They have been completely reviewed, revised and edited for publication, and the authors' final corrections have been incorporated. Because they are in final form, no changes can be made after sending them. The nature of Early View articles means that they do not yet have volume, issue or page numbers, so Early View articles cannot be cited in the conventional way.

6.3 Author Services

Online production tracking is available for your article through Author Services. Author Services enables authors to track their article - once it has been accepted - through the production process to publication online and in print. Authors can check the status of their articles online and choose to receive automated e-mails at key stages of production. The authors will receive an e-mail with a unique link that enables them to register and have their article automatically added to the system. Please ensure that a complete e-mail address is provided when submitting the manuscript.

6.4 Author Material Archive Policy

Please note that if not specifically requested, publisher will dispose off hardcopy & electronic information submitted, after the two months of publication. If you require the return of any information submitted, please inform the Editorial Board or dean as soon as possible.

6.5 Offprint and Extra Copies

A PDF offprint of the online-published article will be provided free of charge to the related author, and may be distributed according to the Publisher's terms and conditions. Additional paper offprint may be ordered by emailing us at: editor@globaljournals.org .

the search? Will I be able to find all information in this field area? If the answer of these types of questions will be "Yes" then you can choose that topic. In most of the cases, you may have to conduct the surveys and have to visit several places because this field is related to Computer Science and Information Technology. Also, you may have to do a lot of work to find all rise and falls regarding the various data of that subject. Sometimes, detailed information plays a vital role, instead of short information.

2. Evaluators are human: First thing to remember that evaluators are also human being. They are not only meant for rejecting a paper. They are here to evaluate your paper. So, present your Best.

3. Think Like Evaluators: If you are in a confusion or getting demotivated that your paper will be accepted by evaluators or not, then think and try to evaluate your paper like an Evaluator. Try to understand that what an evaluator wants in your research paper and automatically you will have your answer.

4. Make blueprints of paper: The outline is the plan or framework that will help you to arrange your thoughts. It will make your paper logical. But remember that all points of your outline must be related to the topic you have chosen.

5. Ask your Guides: If you are having any difficulty in your research, then do not hesitate to share your difficulty to your guide (if you have any). They will surely help you out and resolve your doubts. If you can't clarify what exactly you require for your work then ask the supervisor to help you with the alternative. He might also provide you the list of essential readings.

6. Use of computer is recommended: As you are doing research in the field of Computer Science, then this point is quite obvious.

7. Use right software: Always use good quality software packages. If you are not capable to judge good software then you can lose quality of your paper unknowingly. There are various software programs available to help you, which you can get through Internet.

8. Use the Internet for help: An excellent start for your paper can be by using the Google. It is an excellent search engine, where you can have your doubts resolved. You may also read some answers for the frequent question how to write my research paper or find model research paper. From the internet library you can download books. If you have all required books make important reading selecting and analyzing the specified information. Then put together research paper sketch out.

9. Use and get big pictures: Always use encyclopedias, Wikipedia to get pictures so that you can go into the depth.

10. Bookmarks are useful: When you read any book or magazine, you generally use bookmarks, right! It is a good habit, which helps to not to lose your continuity. You should always use bookmarks while searching on Internet also, which will make your search easier.

11. Revise what you wrote: When you write anything, always read it, summarize it and then finalize it.

12. Make all efforts: Make all efforts to mention what you are going to write in your paper. That means always have a good start. Try to mention everything in introduction, that what is the need of a particular research paper. Polish your work by good skill of writing and always give an evaluator, what he wants.

13. Have backups: When you are going to do any important thing like making research paper, you should always have backup copies of it either in your computer or in paper. This will help you to not to lose any of your important.

14. Produce good diagrams of your own: Always try to include good charts or diagrams in your paper to improve quality. Using several and unnecessary diagrams will degrade the quality of your paper by creating "hotchpotch." So always, try to make and include those diagrams, which are made by your own to improve readability and understandability of your paper.

15. Use of direct quotes: When you do research relevant to literature, history or current affairs then use of quotes become essential but if study is relevant to science then use of quotes is not preferable.

16. Use proper verb tense: Use proper verb tenses in your paper. Use past tense, to present those events that happened. Use present tense to indicate events that are going on. Use future tense to indicate future happening events. Use of improper and wrong tenses will confuse the evaluator. Avoid the sentences that are incomplete.

17. Never use online paper: If you are getting any paper on Internet, then never use it as your research paper because it might be possible that evaluator has already seen it or maybe it is outdated version.

18. **Pick a good study spot:** To do your research studies always try to pick a spot, which is quiet. Every spot is not for studies. Spot that suits you choose it and proceed further.

19. Know what you know: Always try to know, what you know by making objectives. Else, you will be confused and cannot achieve your target.

20. Use good quality grammar: Always use a good quality grammar and use words that will throw positive impact on evaluator. Use of good quality grammar does not mean to use tough words, that for each word the evaluator has to go through dictionary. Do not start sentence with a conjunction. Do not fragment sentences. Eliminate one-word sentences. Ignore passive voice. Do not ever use a big word when a diminutive one would suffice. Verbs have to be in agreement with their subjects. Prepositions are not expressions to finish sentences with. It is incorrect to ever divide an infinitive. Avoid clichés like the disease. Also, always shun irritating alliteration. Use language that is simple and straight forward. put together a neat summary.

21. Arrangement of information: Each section of the main body should start with an opening sentence and there should be a changeover at the end of the section. Give only valid and powerful arguments to your topic. You may also maintain your arguments with records.

22. Never start in last minute: Always start at right time and give enough time to research work. Leaving everything to the last minute will degrade your paper and spoil your work.

23. Multitasking in research is not good: Doing several things at the same time proves bad habit in case of research activity. Research is an area, where everything has a particular time slot. Divide your research work in parts and do particular part in particular time slot.

24. Never copy others' work: Never copy others' work and give it your name because if evaluator has seen it anywhere you will be in trouble.

25. Take proper rest and food: No matter how many hours you spend for your research activity, if you are not taking care of your health then all your efforts will be in vain. For a quality research, study is must, and this can be done by taking proper rest and food.

26. Go for seminars: Attend seminars if the topic is relevant to your research area. Utilize all your resources.

27. Refresh your mind after intervals: Try to give rest to your mind by listening to soft music or by sleeping in intervals. This will also improve your memory.

28. Make colleagues: Always try to make colleagues. No matter how sharper or intelligent you are, if you make colleagues you can have several ideas, which will be helpful for your research.

29. **Think technically:** Always think technically. If anything happens, then search its reasons, its benefits, and demerits.

30. Think and then print: When you will go to print your paper, notice that tables are not be split, headings are not detached from their descriptions, and page sequence is maintained.

31. Adding unnecessary information: Do not add unnecessary information, like, I have used MS Excel to draw graph. Do not add irrelevant and inappropriate material. These all will create superfluous. Foreign terminology and phrases are not apropos. One should NEVER take a broad view. Analogy in script is like feathers on a snake. Not at all use a large word when a very small one would be

sufficient. Use words properly, regardless of how others use them. Remove quotations. Puns are for kids, not grunt readers. Amplification is a billion times of inferior quality than sarcasm.

32. Never oversimplify everything: To add material in your research paper, never go for oversimplification. This will definitely irritate the evaluator. Be more or less specific. Also too, by no means, ever use rhythmic redundancies. Contractions aren't essential and shouldn't be there used. Comparisons are as terrible as clichés. Give up ampersands and abbreviations, and so on. Remove commas, that are, not necessary. Parenthetical words however should be together with this in commas. Understatement is all the time the complete best way to put onward earth-shaking thoughts. Give a detailed literary review.

33. Report concluded results: Use concluded results. From raw data, filter the results and then conclude your studies based on measurements and observations taken. Significant figures and appropriate number of decimal places should be used. Parenthetical remarks are prohibitive. Proofread carefully at final stage. In the end give outline to your arguments. Spot out perspectives of further study of this subject. Justify your conclusion by at the bottom of them with sufficient justifications and examples.

34. After conclusion: Once you have concluded your research, the next most important step is to present your findings. Presentation is extremely important as it is the definite medium though which your research is going to be in print to the rest of the crowd. Care should be taken to categorize your thoughts well and present them in a logical and neat manner. A good quality research paper format is essential because it serves to highlight your research paper and bring to light all necessary aspects in your research.

Informal Guidelines of Research Paper Writing

Key points to remember:

- Submit all work in its final form.
- Write your paper in the form, which is presented in the guidelines using the template.
- Please note the criterion for grading the final paper by peer-reviewers.

Final Points:

A purpose of organizing a research paper is to let people to interpret your effort selectively. The journal requires the following sections, submitted in the order listed, each section to start on a new page.

The introduction will be compiled from reference matter and will reflect the design processes or outline of basis that direct you to make study. As you will carry out the process of study, the method and process section will be constructed as like that. The result segment will show related statistics in nearly sequential order and will direct the reviewers next to the similar intellectual paths throughout the data that you took to carry out your study. The discussion section will provide understanding of the data and projections as to the implication of the results. The use of good quality references all through the paper will give the effort trustworthiness by representing an alertness of prior workings.

Writing a research paper is not an easy job no matter how trouble-free the actual research or concept. Practice, excellent preparation, and controlled record keeping are the only means to make straightforward the progression.

General style:

Specific editorial column necessities for compliance of a manuscript will always take over from directions in these general guidelines.

To make a paper clear

· Adhere to recommended page limits

Mistakes to evade

- Insertion a title at the foot of a page with the subsequent text on the next page

- Separating a table/chart or figure - impound each figure/table to a single page
- Submitting a manuscript with pages out of sequence

In every sections of your document

· Use standard writing style including articles ("a", "the," etc.)

· Keep on paying attention on the research topic of the paper

· Use paragraphs to split each significant point (excluding for the abstract)

· Align the primary line of each section

· Present your points in sound order

· Use present tense to report well accepted

· Use past tense to describe specific results

· Shun familiar wording, don't address the reviewer directly, and don't use slang, slang language, or superlatives

· Shun use of extra pictures - include only those figures essential to presenting results

Title Page:

Choose a revealing title. It should be short. It should not have non-standard acronyms or abbreviations. It should not exceed two printed lines. It should include the name(s) and address (es) of all authors.

Abstract:

The summary should be two hundred words or less. It should briefly and clearly explain the key findings reported in the manuscript--must have precise statistics. It should not have abnormal acronyms or abbreviations. It should be logical in itself. Shun citing references at this point.

An abstract is a brief distinct paragraph summary of finished work or work in development. In a minute or less a reviewer can be taught the foundation behind the study, common approach to the problem, relevant results, and significant conclusions or new questions.

Write your summary when your paper is completed because how can you write the summary of anything which is not yet written? Wealth of terminology is very essential in abstract. Yet, use comprehensive sentences and do not let go readability for briefness. You can maintain it succinct by phrasing sentences so that they provide more than lone rationale. The author can at this moment go straight to

shortening the outcome. Sum up the study, with the subsequent elements in any summary. Try to maintain the initial two items to no more than one ruling each.

- Reason of the study - theory, overall issue, purpose
- Fundamental goal
- To the point depiction of the research
- Consequences, including definite statistics - if the consequences are quantitative in nature, account quantitative data; results of any numerical analysis should be reported
- Significant conclusions or questions that track from the research(es)

Approach:

- Single section, and succinct
- As a outline of job done, it is always written in past tense
- A conceptual should situate on its own, and not submit to any other part of the paper such as a form or table
- Center on shortening results - bound background information to a verdict or two, if completely necessary
- What you account in an conceptual must be regular with what you reported in the manuscript
- Exact spelling, clearness of sentences and phrases, and appropriate reporting of quantities (proper units, important statistics) are just as significant in an abstract as they are anywhere else

Introduction:

The **Introduction** should "introduce" the manuscript. The reviewer should be presented with sufficient background information to be capable to comprehend and calculate the purpose of your study without having to submit to other works. The basis for the study should be offered. Give most important references but shun difficult to make a comprehensive appraisal of the topic. In the introduction, describe the problem visibly. If the problem is not acknowledged in a logical, reasonable way, the reviewer will have no attention in your result. Speak in common terms about techniques used to explain the problem, if needed, but do not present any particulars about the protocols here. Following approach can create a valuable beginning:

- Explain the value (significance) of the study
- Shield the model - why did you employ this particular system or method? What is its compensation? You strength remark on its appropriateness from a abstract point of vision as well as point out sensible reasons for using it.
- Present a justification. Status your particular theory (es) or aim(s), and describe the logic that led you to choose them.
- Very for a short time explain the tentative propose and how it skilled the declared objectives.

Approach:

- Use past tense except for when referring to recognized facts. After all, the manuscript will be submitted after the entire job is done.
- Sort out your thoughts; manufacture one key point with every section. If you make the four points listed above, you will need a least of four paragraphs.
- Present surroundings information only as desirable in order hold up a situation. The reviewer does not desire to read the whole thing you know about a topic.
- Shape the theory/purpose specifically - do not take a broad view.
- As always, give awareness to spelling, simplicity and correctness of sentences and phrases.

Procedures (Methods and Materials):

This part is supposed to be the easiest to carve if you have good skills. A sound written Procedures segment allows a capable scientist to replacement your results. Present precise information about your supplies. The suppliers and clarity of reagents can be helpful bits of information. Present methods in sequential order but linked methodologies can be grouped as a segment. Be concise when relating the protocols. Attempt for the least amount of information that would permit another capable scientist to spare your outcome but be cautious that vital information is integrated. The use of subheadings is suggested and ought to be synchronized with the results section. When a technique is used that has been well described in another object, mention the specific item describing a way but draw th

principle while stating the situation. The purpose is to text all particular resources and broad procedures, so that another person may use some or all of the methods in one more study or referee the scientific value of your work. It is not to be a step by step report of the whole thing you did, nor is a methods section a set of orders.

Materials:

- Explain materials individually only if the study is so complex that it saves liberty this way.
- Embrace particular materials, and any tools or provisions that are not frequently found in laboratories.
- Do not take in frequently found.
- If use of a definite type of tools.
- Materials may be reported in a part section or else they may be recognized along with your measures.

Methods:

- Report the method (not particulars of each process that engaged the same methodology)
- Describe the method entirely
- To be succinct, present methods under headings dedicated to specific dealings or groups of measures
- Simplify - details how procedures were completed not how they were exclusively performed on a particular day.
- If well known procedures were used, account the procedure by name, possibly with reference, and that's all.

Approach:

- It is embarrassed or not possible to use vigorous voice when documenting methods with no using first person, which would focus the reviewer's interest on the researcher rather than the job. As a result when script up the methods most authors use third person passive voice.
- Use standard style in this and in every other part of the paper - avoid familiar lists, and use full sentences.

What to keep away from

- Resources and methods are not a set of information.
- Skip all descriptive information and surroundings - save it for the argument.
- Leave out information that is immaterial to a third party.

Results:

The principle of a results segment is to present and demonstrate your conclusion. Create this part a entirely objective details of the outcome, and save all understanding for the discussion.

The page length of this segment is set by the sum and types of data to be reported. Carry on to be to the point, by means of statistics and tables, if suitable, to present consequences most efficiently.You must obviously differentiate material that would usually be incorporated in a study editorial from any unprocessed data or additional appendix matter that would not be available. In fact, such matter should not be submitted at all except requested by the instructor.

Content

- Sum up your conclusion in text and demonstrate them, if suitable, with figures and tables.
- In manuscript, explain each of your consequences, point the reader to remarks that are most appropriate.
- Present a background, such as by describing the question that was addressed by creation an exacting study.
- Explain results of control experiments and comprise remarks that are not accessible in a prescribed figure or table, if appropriate.
- Examine your data, then prepare the analyzed (transformed) data in the form of a figure (graph), table, or in manuscript form.

What to stay away from

- Do not discuss or infer your outcome, report surroundings information, or try to explain anything.
- Not at all, take in raw data or intermediate calculations in a research manuscript.

- Do not present the similar data more than once.
- Manuscript should complement any figures or tables, not duplicate the identical information.
- Never confuse figures with tables - there is a difference.

Approach

- As forever, use past tense when you submit to your results, and put the whole thing in a reasonable order.
- Put figures and tables, appropriately numbered, in order at the end of the report
- If you desire, you may place your figures and tables properly within the text of your results part.

Figures and tables

- If you put figures and tables at the end of the details, make certain that they are visibly distinguished from any attach appendix materials, such as raw facts
- Despite of position, each figure must be numbered one after the other and complete with subtitle
- In spite of position, each table must be titled, numbered one after the other and complete with heading
- All figure and table must be adequately complete that it could situate on its own, divide from text

Discussion:

The Discussion is expected the trickiest segment to write and describe. A lot of papers submitted for journal are discarded based on problems with the Discussion. There is no head of state for how long a argument should be. Position your understanding of the outcome visibly to lead the reviewer through your conclusions, and then finish the paper with a summing up of the implication of the study. The purpose here is to offer an understanding of your results and hold up for all of your conclusions, using facts from your research and generally accepted information, if suitable. The implication of result should be visibly described. Infer your data in the conversation in suitable depth. This means that when you clarify an observable fact you must explain mechanisms that may account for the observation. If your results vary from your prospect, make clear why that may have happened. If your results agree, then explain the theory that the proof supported. It is never suitable to just state that the data approved with prospect, and let it drop at that.

- Make a decision if each premise is supported, discarded, or if you cannot make a conclusion with assurance. Do not just dismiss a study or part of a study as "uncertain."
- Research papers are not acknowledged if the work is imperfect. Draw what conclusions you can based upon the results that you have, and take care of the study as a finished work
- You may propose future guidelines, such as how the experiment might be personalized to accomplish a new idea.
- Give details all of your remarks as much as possible, focus on mechanisms.
- Make a decision if the tentative design sufficiently addressed the theory, and whether or not it was correctly restricted.
- Try to present substitute explanations if sensible alternatives be present.
- One research will not counter an overall question, so maintain the large picture in mind, where do you go next? The best studies unlock new avenues of study. What questions remain?
- Recommendations for detailed papers will offer supplementary suggestions.

Approach:

- When you refer to information, differentiate data generated by your own studies from available information
- Submit to work done by specific persons (including you) in past tense.
- Submit to generally acknowledged facts and main beliefs in present tense.

Administration Rules Listed Before Submitting Your Research Paper to Global Journals Inc. (US)

Please carefully note down following rules and regulation before submitting your Research Paper to Global Journals Inc. (US):

Segment Draft and Final Research Paper: You have to strictly follow the template of research paper. If it is not done your paper may get rejected.

- The **major constraint** is that you must independently make all content, tables, graphs, and facts that are offered in the paper. You must write each part of the paper wholly on your own. The Peer-reviewers need to identify your own perceptive of the concepts in your own terms. NEVER extract straight from any foundation, and never rephrase someone else's analysis.

- Do not give permission to anyone else to "PROOFREAD" your manuscript.

- Methods to avoid Plagiarism is applied by us on every paper, if found guilty, you will be blacklisted by all of our collaborated research groups, your institution will be informed for this and strict legal actions will be taken immediately.)
- To guard yourself and others from possible illegal use please do not permit anyone right to use to your paper and files.

Criterion for Grading a Research Paper (Compilation)
by Global Journals Inc. (US)

Please note that following table is only a Grading of "Paper Compilation" and not on "Performed/Stated Research" whose grading solely depends on Individual Assigned Peer Reviewer and Editorial Board Member. These can be available only on request and after decision of Paper. This report will be the property of Global Journals Inc. (US).

Topics	Grades		
	A-B	**C-D**	**E-F**
Abstract	Clear and concise with appropriate content, Correct format. 200 words or below	Unclear summary and no specific data, Incorrect form Above 200 words	No specific data with ambiguous information Above 250 words
Introduction	Containing all background details with clear goal and appropriate details, flow specification, no grammar and spelling mistake, well organized sentence and paragraph, reference cited	Unclear and confusing data, appropriate format, grammar and spelling errors with unorganized matter	Out of place depth and content, hazy format
Methods and Procedures	Clear and to the point with well arranged paragraph, precision and accuracy of facts and figures, well organized subheads	Difficult to comprehend with embarrassed text, too much explanation but completed	Incorrect and unorganized structure with hazy meaning
Result	Well organized, Clear and specific, Correct units with precision, correct data, well structuring of paragraph, no grammar and spelling mistake	Complete and embarrassed text, difficult to comprehend	Irregular format with wrong facts and figures
Discussion	Well organized, meaningful specification, sound conclusion, logical and concise explanation, highly structured paragraph reference cited	Wordy, unclear conclusion, spurious	Conclusion is not cited, unorganized, difficult to comprehend
References	Complete and correct format, well organized	Beside the point, Incomplete	Wrong format and structuring

INDEX

N

O

P

R

S

V

Y

Z

save our planet

Global Journal of Medical Research

Visit us on the Web at www.GlobalJournals.org | www.MedicalResearchJournal.org
or email us at helpdesk@globaljournals.org

ISSN 09755888